

**UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI YELEKHISIKONI YEZENZI
ZENTSHUKUMO U-QENGQELEKA, -TSHONA, -JIKELEZA NO
-TYIBILIKA**

NGU

GCOBANI LUCAS ROTO

**Ithisisi efakwe njengenxalenye yeemfuno zesidanga seMaster
of Arts kwiDyunivesithi yase Stellenbosch**



Umqeqeshi ophambili Ngu Prof MW Visser

APRELI 2004

ISIQINISEKISO

Mna, osayine ngezantsi, ndiyaqinisekisa ukuba uphando olwenziwe kule thisisi lolwam buqu kwaye andizange ndilufake lonke okanye inxal'enye yalo ngaphambili nakuyiphi na iDyunivesiti ngeenjongo zokufumana isidanga

ABSTRACT

This study explores the lexical semantics of the motion verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** in Xhosa.

In Chapter 1 the aims of the study are stated. Properties about the lexical semantic analysis of the verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **-jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** as well as the generative lexicon theory posited by Pustejovsky (1996) are discussed. The theoretical framework as it relates to the analyses and the organisation of study are also outlined in this chapter.

Chapter 2 addresses in more detail the type system for semantics. The generative theory of the lexicon postulated by Pustejovsky includes multiple levels of representation for different types of lexical information needed. Among such levels are argument structure, event structure, qualia structure and inheritance structure. Chapter 2 also represents in more detail the qualia structure and the role they play in distributing the functional behaviour of words and phrases in composition.

Chapter 3 examines the lexical semantics of the verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **-jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** to account for the range of selectional properties of the NP subject arguments of the verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **-jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** and the various interpretations that arise in terms of composition with its complement arguments. The polysemous behaviour of the verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **-jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** is examined in sentence alternation construction with respect to event structure properties. The lexical representation in terms of argument structure and event structure of the verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **-jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** in different sentences is also investigated.

Chapter 4 is the conclusion of the study, and presents a summary of the findings of the previous chapters on the lexical semantic analysis of the motion verbs **-qengqeleka**, **-tshona**, **-jikeleza** and **-tyibilika** in Xhosa.

OPSOMMING

Hierdie studie ondersoek die leksikale semantiek van die bewegingswerkwoorde **-qengqeleka, -tshona, -jikeleza** en **-tyibilika** in Xhosa.

In Hoofstuk 1 word die doelstellings van die studie uiteengesit. Eienskappe van die leksikaal-semantiese analise van die werkwoorde **-qengqeleka, -tshona, -jikeleza** en **-tyibilika** word bespreek. Die raamwerk van die Generatiewe Leksikon teorie, soos gepostuleer deur Pustejovsky (1996) word ook bespreek. Die teoretiese raamwerk en organisasie van die studie word ook in hierdie hoofstuk uit een gesit.

Hoofstuk 2 behandel in meer besonderhede die teorie van Generatiewe Leksikon, in die besonder die semantiese tipe sisteem. Die Generatiewe teorie van die Leksikon soos ontwikkel deur Pustejovsky bevat veelvuldige vlakke van representasie vir die verskillende tipes leksikale inligting benodig. Hierdie vlakke sluit in: Argumentstruktuur, Gebeurtenisstruktuur, Qualiastruktuur, en Leksikale erwingstruktuur. Hoofstuk 2 gee ook 'n meer gedetailleerde oorsig van die Qualia struktuur en die rol wat dit speel in die funksionele gedrag van woorde en frases in komposisie met mekaar.

Hoofstuk 3 ondersoek die leksikale semantiek van die werkwoorde **-qengqeleka, -tshona, -jikeleza** en **-tyibilika** om 'n verklaring te gee vir die verskeidenheid seleksiebeperkings van hierdie werkwoorde en die verskeidenheid interpretasies wat na vore kom in terme van die komposisie van hierdie werkwoorde met hulle komplement argumente. Die polisemiese gedrag van hierdie werkwoorde word verder ook ondersoek met betrekking tot die gebeurtenisstruktuur ('event structure') eienskappe daarvan. Die leksikale representasie in terme van argumentstruktuur en gebeurtenisstruktuur van die werkwoorde **-qengqeleka, -tshona, -jikeleza** en **-tyibilika** in verskillende sinne word ondersoek.

Hoofstuk 4 is die konklusie van die studie, en bied 'n opsomming van die hoofbevindinge van die voorafgaande hoofstukke oor die leksikaal-semantiese analises van die bewegingswerkwoorde **-qengqeleka, -tshona, -jikeleza** en **-tyibilika**.

ISISHWANKATHELO

Esi sifundo siphonononga uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo - **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika**.

UMongo wesifundo uxeliwe kwisahluko 1. Iziphumo zohlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi u- **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika** ngokunjalo nengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo ngokuka Pustejovsky (1996) zixoxiwe. Ubume bengcingane kunye nolungiselelo lwesifundo zikwaxoxiwe kwesi sahluko.

Isahluko 2 siyila indlela emisiweyo yohlobo lwesemantiki yethu. Ingingane evelisayo yelekhisikoni iquka imigangatho emininzi yenkcazelo ngokwentlobo ezahlukeneyo ezifuna ulwazi lwesemantiki. Eminye yale migangatho lulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya kunye nolwakhiwo loBalo. Isahluko 2 sikwabonisa ngokucace kakhulu ngolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya ngendima edlaliweyo ekusasazeni impatho yomsebenzi wamagama namabinzana kwindibaniso.

Isahluko 3 sivavanya uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi u- **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika** ngokwengcaciso yodweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo ze-adyumenti yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko sezenzi u- **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika** kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ngokwe-adyumenti yemfezekiso. Impatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zezenzi u- **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika** ivavanyiwe kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuhlomela iimpawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sezenzi u- **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika** kwizivakalisi ezahlukeneyo zikwaphengululiwe.

Isahluko 4 sisiqokumbelo, esishwankathela iziphumo zezahluko ezingaphambili kwesi sifundo kuhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo u- **qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika** kwisiXhosa.

ISINIKEZELO

Le thisis inikezelwe kwaba bantu babalulekileyo balandelayo ebomini bam:
Mhletywa Jim kunye noNoself Eunice Roto. Kuni ndithi, “Akukho nkwali
iphandela enye eyenjenjalo yenethole.”

NRF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The financial assistance of National Research Foundation (NRF) towards this research is hereby acknowledged. Opinions expressed and conclusions arrived at, are those of the author and are not necessarily to be attributed to the National Research Foundation.

Uncedo-mali lweNational Research Foundation (NRF) kwesi sifundo / kolu phando ndiyalubulela. Izimvo ezichaziweyo neziqukumbelo ekufikelelwe kuzo / zezo zombhali kwaye aziyomfuneko ekubalelweni kwiNational Research Foundation (NRF).

IMIBULELO

Ndingathanda ukubulela kubantu abathe bathabatha inxaxheba ekubhaleni esi sifundo.

Ndibulela uNjingalwazi uProf MW Visser othathe inxaxheba enkulu ekubhaleni esi sifundo. UNjingalwazi Prof MW Visser, ibingengomqeqeshi kuphela, ebekwathathe inxaxheba yobuzali. Kuwe Prof, *“Ndibamba ngazo zozibini”*

Ndingathanda ukubulela uGqirha PW Lewis noMnumzana MW Jadezweni ngoncedo lwabo endithe ndalufumana kwesi sifundo. KuMnumzana XS Mavela, noMnumzana MK Ralarala kunye namanye amalungu esebe eelwimi zase-Afrika, Ndingathanda ukwenza umbulelo ongazenzisiyo.

Ndingathanda ukuba nombulelo omkhulu kubahlobo bam, uMnumzana MM Yekiwe noMnumzana V Macingwane ngenkuthazo nentsebenziswano yabo endithe ndayifumana. kuni ndithi *“Impumelelo isentabeni.”*

Ndingathanda ukuthi enkosi kubantakwethu, uZwelakhe, Mziwonke, Thandubuntu noLuyanda Roto abadlale indima enkulu okoko ndaqala ukufunda eDyunivesiti, akukho namnye kubo okhe wasilela. Kuni ndithi, *“Nangamso, uThixo abenani.”*

Ndiyabulela kakhulu kubazali bam abalandulelayo eli limagada ahlabaya, uMhletywa Jim noNoself Eunice. Ndingawalibelanga amazwi nemithandazo kamaMpondo! Nyawuza! Thahla! Ngqungqushu! Hlamba ngobubende athi, *“Oh! Mntwana wam, yanga ithi inkosi indithatha, indithathe ndibubonile ubom bakho ukuba buza kuhamba kanjani.”* Ngelishwa uThixo uyishunqulele imihla yakho emhlabeni ungandibonanga ukuba buyakundiphatha kanjani ubom. Kuni ke bazali bam ndithi, *“Osind’ezama akanatyala”* nguye onikayo ikwanguye othathayo. Phumlani ngoxolo umsebenzi wenu niwufezile emhlabeni, sikhokeleni nisilungiselele indawo ngoba nathi siyeza apho kuloo ndawo yanaphakade.

Umbulelo owodwa kuNkosikazi JC Murray wesebe leelwimi zase-Afrika jikelele ngokuchwetheza le thisisi. Kuwe ndithi *“Nangamso”* Ndingathanda ukubulela uNkosikazi SJ du Plessis ngokudala umoya omnandi kwisebe leelwimi zase-Afrika.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABSTRACT	i
OPSOMMING.....	ii
ISISHWANKATHELO	iii
ISINIKEZELO	iv
NRF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.....	v
IMIBULELO	vi
 ISAHLUKO 1: INTSHAYELELO	
1.1 Injongo Zesifundo	1
1.2 Ubume Bengcingane	2
1.3 Ulungiselelo Lwesifundo	2
 ISAHLUKO 2	
2.1 Intshayelelo	4
2.2 Indalo Yolwazi Lwelekhsikhali	7
2.2.1 Amahlelo Entsingiselo Notshintshwano Lwezigaba	9
2.2.2 Utshintshwano Lwezenzi	9
2.2.3 Iinkqubo Okanye Imisebenzi	15
2.2.4 Izifezekisi	15
2.2.5 Iimpumelelo	15
2.2.6 Iimpawu Zamahlelo Amane	16
2.2.7 Ukutshintshana Kwezibizo	16
2.2.8 Iqela Lezibizo	17
2.2.9 Amahlelo Ezibizo	18

2.2.10	Unxulumano Lwelekhsikhali Yangaphakathi	21
2.3	Iintsingiselo ezininzi ziyingxaki yengqiqo	23
2.3.1	Ukwandisa Ukuguqulwa Kwesuntswana Lwentsingiselo	23
2.3.2	Iintsingiselo-Mbini Echaseneyo	24
2.3.3	Ulwandiso Lwentsingiselo Ezininzi	26
2.3.4	Isiqalo Sengcingane Yentsingiselo Yelekhsikhali	28
2.4	Iintsebenzo-Matshini Zendalo Entsingiselweni	32
2.4.1	Unyanzeliso Noshenxiso Lohlobo	33
2.4.2	Indibaniselwano	42
2.4.2	Ubopheleleko Lokhetho	43

ISAHLUKO 3 : UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI YELEKHISIKONI YEZENZI

U-QENGAQELEKA, TSHONA, JIKELEZA NO TYIBILIKA

3.1	Intshayelelo	46
3.2	Iimpawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko kwizivakalisi ezino-qengqeleka	46
3.2.1	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Uluntu)	47
3.2.2	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)	51
3.2.3	Ubuka Nokungasuswa / Ulwakhiwo Lobunjani.....	54
3.2.4	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Izinto Zendalo)	57
3.2.5	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu)	62
3.2.6	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Ubumnini)	69
3.2.7	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Amalungu Omzimba)	75
3.2.8	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Imozulu)	82
3.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Uluntu) (Tshona)	90
3.3.1	Intshayelelo.....	90
3.3.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [Isilwanyana	95

3.3.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo]	100
3.3.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [into Eenziwe Ngumntu]	105
3.3.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubumnini into umntu eyeyakhe]	110
3.3.6	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ukutya]	116
3.3.7	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [Amalungu omzimba]	120
3.3.8	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyontloko [Unxibelelwano]	127
3.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Uluntu) (Jikeleza)	134
3.4.1	Intshayelelo	135
3.4.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)	138
3.4.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Izinto zendalo)	144
3.4.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Into ezenziwe ngumntu)	149
3.4.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe)	154
3.4.6	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Ukutya)	160
3.4.7	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Amalungu omzimba)	164
3.4.8	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Unxibelelwano)	171
3.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Uluntu) (Tyibilika)	178
3.5.1	Intshayelelo	178
3.5.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)	183
3.5.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Izinto zendalo)	187
3.5.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Into ezenziwe ngumntu)	192
3.5.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Ubumnini, into Umynu eyeyakhe)	197
3.5.6	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (ukutya)	203
3.5.7	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Amalungu omzimba)	207
3.5.8	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (unxibelwano)	214
3.6	Isishwankathelo	221

ISAPHLUKO 4: ISIQUKUMBELO	222
IBHIBLIYOGRAFI	229
ISEMANTIKI YELEKHSIKONI	230

ISAHLUKO 1

INTSHAYELELO

Esi sahluko yintshayelelo yesi sifundo, sithetha ngeyona njongo yesifundo, ubume bengcingane kunye nolungiselelo lwesifundo. isiseko sesifundo kukuhlalutya isemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo u-qengqeleka, tshona; jikeleza notyibilika kwisiXhosa.

1.1 IINJONGO ZESIFUNDO

Iinjongo zesi sifundo kukuphonononga uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika kwisiXhosa. Esi sifundo siza kuxilonga iintsingiselo ezininzi zezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika kwisiXhosa. Olu hlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngoko bume bengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo kuPustejovsky (1996) luza kwenzeka kwesi sifundo, kwaye siza kunika ingcaciso yodweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zamabinzana ezibizo eziyintloko ze-adyumenti zezenzi u-qengqeleka, u-tshona, u-jikeleza notyibilika kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso kunye nee-adyumenti zemfezekiso yawo.

Esi sifundo siza kubhekiselela kuvavanyo lokuba izenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika ziyazivumela iimpawu ezizizo zobumbo-zivakalisi zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa, ezizakuthi zithathe iimvavanyo ezimbini, ezokuba, isivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye nosuso kulwakhiwo lwesenziwa.

Kwakhona esi sifundo siza kuphinda siphonononge ukuba izenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika zenzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olwahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama ezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lweziganeko zezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezahlukeneyo iza kuphononongwa.

Siza kuphinda esi sifundo siphonononge ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha, ngoko ke ukwazisa uhlobo lolwakhiwo lweziganeko

Iwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini; apho ezinye izivakalisi zingamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha, kwimeko yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwamkelekile ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha.

1.2 UBUME BENGCINGANE

Esi sifundo siza kushwankathela iimpawu ezibalulekileyo zengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo, ubume bengcingane. Ingingane evelisayo njengokuveliswe nguPustejovsky (1996) kubhekiselelwe kwisemantiki yolwimi, lengxaki yendibaniso. Ingingane ezizizo zesemantiki yolwimi zenze okuncinci zokubonakalisa imiba emibini ebalulekileyo.

- Umba wokuqala kukusebenzisa ukudala amagama kwindawo ezintsha.
- Umba wesibini kukuxabisa umfuziselo wesemantiki yelekhisikoni kwisiseko sendibaniso.

UPustejovsky (1996) uza kuvavanya intsebenziswano yentsingiselo ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo yegama kunye nendibaniselwano njengokudibanisa kolo nxulumano. Jikelele ingcingane yesemantiki ngendlela ezahlukeneyo ingcingane yentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ingasebenzisana nokumisela.

Esi sifundo oko kuqala siza kuhlola eminye imiba, esi siseko kwinkcazelo yelekhisikoni kunye nenkcazelo yentsingiselo – mbini yelekhisikoni, zombini kwingcingane kunye nomfuziselo wentelekelelo. “Ubuchule boluhlu lesuntswana lentsingiselo”, lubandakanyiwe kolu luvo, oluthi lwahlule amasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwisiseko sokwahlula iimpawu zesiphelo. UPustejovsky uza kuxoxa kwisahluko sakhe sesithathu, njengokusondela, akukho mahluko phakathi kwento uWeinneich (1964) ayibiza ukuba yintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo kunye neentsingiselo ezininzi. Imigangatho ephinda-phindeneyo yinkcazelo ngokwentlobo ezahlukeneyo zolwazi lwelekhisikoni olufunekayo iqukwa yingcingane yemveliso yelekhisikoni. Le migangatho yile: ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya kunye nolwakhiwo lobalo.

1.3 ULUNGISELELO LWESIFUNDO

Esi sifundo siquka izahluko ezine. isahluko sokuqala siyintshayelelo ecacisa phandle ngenjongo yesifundo, ubume besifundo kunye nolungiselelo lwesifundo. Kwesi sifundo

isiseko luhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika.

Kwisahluko sesibini kuxoxwa ngokubanzi ngeempawu zengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo, kuza kujongwa ngokufutshane ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo ngokunxulumene kwisemantiki yelwimi, eyingxaki yendibaniselwano. Ingcingane yentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ingasebenzisana nokumisela jikelele kwengcingane yesimantiki ngendlela ezahlukeneyo.

Isahluko sesithathu siza kuvavanya iintsingiselo ezininzi zezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika kwisiXhosa. Esi sahluko sesithathu sikwaqwalasela uvavanyo lokuba izenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika zamkelekile kwimpawu zobumbo lwezivakalisi eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa, eziza kuthatha iimvavanyo ezimbini, ezizezi, isivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye nosuso lolwakhiwo lwesenziwa.

Kwakhona esi sifundo siza kuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha, ngoko ke kukumisa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini, apho ezinye izivakalisi zithi zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kodwa ezinye izivakalisi ziye zingamkeleki ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Kwimeko yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwezivakalisi luyamkeleka ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha ngokungafaniyo kwizihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Isishwankathelo sesahluko sesithathu sinikwe phambi kwesahluko sesine ngokunjalo nesigama sesifundo sonke.

Isahluko sesine sichaza ngesiqukumbelo sesifundo sisonke ngokubanzi.

ISAPHLUKO 2

2.1 INTSHAYELELO

Injongo yesi sifundo kukuphonononga ingcingane yelekhisikoni. UPustejevsky uceba ithiyori / ingcingane yelekhisikoni yendalo nentsingiselo ethile yamagama, odwa omabini kwaye kwindibaniso, umzekelo: ingxaki yendibaniso. Intsingiselo lufundo lobunjani nento amagama eelwimi ayivelisayo. Iingcali zeelwimi zengcingane nentelekelelo ziyithathe ngobukhulu iLekhisikoni engenakuguqulwa yamasuntswana entsingiselo egama, alebhelishwe zizimo zobumbo-zivakalisi, ulwazi lwentsingiselo nenzululwazi ngokubunjwa kwamagama kodwa ke, iingcingane ezifanayo zentsingiselo yeelwimi zithethe kancinci ngemiba emibini ebalulekileyo:

- Usetyenziso ngeengcingane ezintsha zokudala amagama kwiindawo ezintsha ezandulelayo nezilandelayo encwadini.
- Ixabiso lomfuziselo wentsingiselo yelekhsikali kwisiseko sendibaniso.

UPustejevsky uphonononga intsebenziswano yentsingiselo yegama nendibaniso njengoko zinxulumene kolu nxulumano. uPustejevsky uza kuxoxa ukuba, ngokwengcaciso eyaneleyo yengxaki yesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama lendalo, siza kwenza intetho ngqo yomba wendibaniso. Ukuba sibona injongo yengcingane yentsingiselo enokubanako ukubakho kulwakhiwo lentsingiselo kwakhona entethweni, ingcaciso zeze nzeko ezinje ngezithethantonye, izichasi, iintsingiselo ezininzi neMethonimi, emva koko, indibaniso ixhomekeka ekugqibeleni kwinto isiseko sezigaba zelekhsikoni ziyibonisayo. Umbono wesithethe ngowokuba la amagama aziphatha njenga khutheleyo / sebenzayo okanye iiadyamenti ezingakhuthelanga.

UPustejevsky usikhumbuza ngeminye imiba yesiseko kumelo lweLekhsikali nombono wangoku wokuba ziyivelisa njani kwakhona intsingiselo mbini yeLekhsikali, yomibini imifuziselo yokubala nengcingane. Lo mbono, ubandakanya "Amacebo wobalo lesuntswana lentsingiselo, ohlula amasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwiziseko zeyantlukwano zesimo zesivumelanisi. Njengoko UPustejevsky exoxa kwisahluko sesithathu, nokuba ukusondela okunjalo, akwenzi yantlukwano phakathi kwento uWeinreich (1964) ayibiza ngokuba kukuchasana nentsingiselo – mbini echaseneyo

kuqala sisiseko somabizwafane, apho into yeLekhsikali ngokuzenzekelayo ephatha ezinye ezahlukeneyo nentsingiselo ezinganxulumenanga, nangona awanamhlanje abhekiselela kwisuntswana lentsingiselo egama lengqiqo elinxulumeneyo yento yeLekhsikali enye. UPustejevsky kwangoko ujikeleza kwezinye zengxaki eziphambili nocwangcwiso lobalo lentsingiselo yeLekhsikali ebonakaliswe kwisahluko sesithathu.

UPustejevsky ubonisa kwisahluko sesibini uninzi lomsebenzi womelo olunyamekileyo owenziwe kwindidi zezenzi (umzekelo, Levin, 1993). Kwisahluko sesine, uPustejevsky uxoxa ngezinye iingcebiso ezenza lula inkcazelo yentsingiselo, kodwa ezingaphandle kwengqiqo yobalo lentsingiselo yeLekhsikali, siyiniwe ingxoxo kwezi zahluko, ingqiqo elandelayo yesixokelelwano sentsingiselo yeLekhsikali iyavela. Phantsi kwengcingane enje, iqela lomphakathi wamasuntswana entsingiselo egama, ngowona-wona unobume bangaphakathi obukhulu konothathwe njenge nyaniso kwiingcingane zangaphambili, ezisetyenziswe ekwenzeni iqela elikhulu lamasuntswana entsingiselo egama xa izinto zeLekhsikali eyodwa zidityaniswe nezinye kumabinzana nakumagatya. UPustejevsky uzakubhekiselela kulungiselelo olunjalo njenge Lekhsikoni yendalo, equka imisebenzi enje ngonyanzeliso lohlobo nendibaniselwano. UPustejevsky uxoxa ngendlela awuxhasa ngawo lo mbono ochaza umfuziselo wentsingiselo. uPustejevsky kwangoko uphono-nonga iinjongo zengcingane yeelwimi nentsingiselo yeLekhsikali ethile jikelele. uPustejevsky uxoxa ukuba ulwakhiwo lolwazi lwethu lezinto zeLekhsikali mazikhokelwe lunxulumano lentsingiselo kwindibaniso kwigama. uPustejevsky uzakubonisa iilwimi zendalo ezibekwe ngokokushiyana kwenkcazelo yentsingiselo, ephawulwe ngamagama anamandla endalo, unxulumano lenkcukacha zamagama entsusa awo. UPustejevsky uxoxa ukuba iilwimi zendalo zingaphakathi kwiilwimi zonxulumano lwenkcukacha ezininzi olubuthathaka, ukubonisa okuphezulu kunonxulumano lenkcukacha enye, kodwa ngaphantsi kwamandla eelwimi zonxulumano lenkcukacha ezininzi ezingathintelwanga.

Okulandelayo, kwisahluko sesihlanu UPustejevsky uyila isixokelelwano sohlobo lentsingiselo. lengcingane yeLekhsikoni iquka imigangatho emininzi yomelo lwentlobo ezohlukeneyo zolwazi lweLekhsikali olufunekayo. Phakathi kwemigangatho enje lulwakhiwo lweAdyumentu (lomelo lolwazi olumuncu leziqalelo zomsebenzi), ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko (lomelo lolwazi olunxulumane kuAktronsarten nohlobo lwesiganeko, kwisuntswana lentsingiselo lika Vender, 1967, nomsebenzi onxulumeneyo), ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya (lomalo lobalo chazo lento, ezinje ngenxenye yamalungu abalulekileyo, injongo nokusebenza, indlela yokudala) nolwakhiwo olufunyenweyo (lomelo lonxulumano

phakathi kwento yeLekhsikali nezinye kwiLekhsikoni). iSakhuko sesithandathu sazisa ngeenkukacha ezininzi zolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya, nenxaxheba eziyidlalileyo ekwabeni ukuziphatha komsebenzi wamagama namabinzana kwindibaniso.

iSahluko sesixhenxe sibonisa usetyensizo lwezixhobo eziyilwe kwisahluko sesihlanu nesesithandathu kuphatho lonxulumano lwekukacha ezininzi zeelwimi. UPustejovsky uphonononga inxaxheba yonyanzeliso kwigrama kwakunye ncemfuno zezinye iingcebiso zendalo, ezinje ngobopheleleko lokhetho nendibaniselwano.

iSahluko sesibhozo siphonononga ngokufutshane ukuba ziyintoni iziphumo zolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya zentsingiselo yamagama. Izibizo zinokwahlulwa ngokufanayo egameni zemilinganiso emithathu yengcalulo ekuka ulwakhiwo lwe-Adyamenti, uhlobo lwesiganeko, nolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya.

Kwizahluko ezibini ezilandelayo, UPustejovsky uyila iindawo ezithile zegama ezinokwenziwa lula kakhulu ukuba sisebenzisa kuzo imithetho yohlalutyo lwelekhsikali yemveliso ngosebenziso lwamacebo endalo nesixokelelwano sohlobo esaziswe kwisahluko sesihlanu. UPustejovsky uxoxa ngenxaxheba ethe ikhwaliya nolwakhiwo lesiganeko ezibenayo ekuchazeni indlela unxulumano lwesizathu olulekhsikhalayizwe ngayo kwilwimi. UPustejovsky ujonga entsingiselweni yesenzisa okanye kwizenzi zenkhowethiv, izivisa zenkangeleko, umazi, nendlela izenzi ezenziwe ngayo ezinje ngokudel' ingozi / ukuzifak' engozini.

UPustejovsky uxoxa ngobunjani balo mbono wonxulumano lungiselelo lweLekhsikali kwingcingane esetyenziswayo yeMethafa neMethonimi eqhutywe yinjongo yento ekhoyo. UPustejovsky uxoxa, ngezizathu zolwazi nkqubo, seyantlukwano eyomeleleyo phakathi kolwazi lwesuntswana eliqhelekileyo nolwakhiwo lweLekhsikali, nangona lo mba ucacile kuleyo ikholose ngamava. Iintlobo ezimbini zendalo ziphono-nonga kulo msebenzi ubonisa ukulungelelana nesixokelelwano esinqamleze iilwimi ezingekhoyo kwimifuziselo ekhoyo yolwandiso lwesuntswana lentsingiselo yenjongo yento ekhoyo yendlela yeMethafa.

2.2 INDALO YOLWAZI LWELEKHSIKHALI

Isiqhelo esiqhelekileyo kuzo zombini iincwadi zesikhokelo zelwimi lwengcingane nobalo ziqulatha konke okufunekayo okubizwa ngokuba kukukhuthalela iLekhsikoni. Kuthatyathwa ngokusemgangathweni kubume bobumbo beelwimi ezininzi ukuba uninzi lolwazi lolwakhiwo lwesivakalisi lelona gqitho lilungileyo ukusukela embonweni oneLekhsikoni. Iingxaki ezininzi ezicinezelayo zentsingiselo yeLekhsikali UPustejevsky akholelwa kuzo zezi zilandelayo:

- A) Ukuchaza indalo yonxulumano olubuthathaka lolwimi;
- B) Ukuphawula intsingiselo yentetho yolwimi lwendalo;
- C) Ukubamba usetyenziso lwendalo yamagama kwindawo entsha;
- D) Ukubonakalisa olutyebileyo, umelo lwentsingiselo yendibaniselwano.

Uphando lobalo lungazuza ekuqondeni iyantlukwano yobumbo zivakalisi negrama yezinto zeLekhsikali. Izixokelelwano zenkqubo zelwimi kufuneka zithathe ingqalelo ngezi yantlukwano kwiLekhsikoni yazo negrama. Umanyano lwezi ngqesho lubalulekile olu UPustejevsky akholelwa kulo luyakubanzima ngokukhawuleza ukuphatha uphando ngobalo oluzimiseleyo ngaphandle koncedo lwesichazi magama lwekhompyutha nobutyebi bobalo obuchaza amagama okubhala incwadi (cf Zampoli and Atkins, 1994, Boguracv and Briscoe, 1988).

UPustejevsky uzakuthanda ukuxoxa ngezenziso ezimbini ezizakube zibalulekile kwingcebiso zakhe zobume bentsingiselo Yelekhsikali, phambi kothumelo lwemibuzo. Kuqala, ufundo lwentsingiselo yelekhsikali liyakhawuleza ukutshona ngaphandle kovumelwano lolwakhiwo lobumbo zivakalisi leelwimi. Esi sisalathisi senkqubo ebalulekileyo. Isalathisi sesibini, iintsingiselo zamagama kufuneka nakanjani zijolise kulwakhiwo lwengqiqo enzulu kwisixokelelwano solwazi nommandla osebenza kuwo. Le ifuna nokuchaza ukuba intsingiselo yolwimi lwendalo kufuneka ibe ngumfanekiso wemithetho elungiselele ingqiqo engolwimi, naluphina ulwakhiwo lwazo.

Intsingiselo yeLekhsikhali yobalo kufuneka ikhokelwe yile mithetho ilandelayo: kuqala, ingcinga ecacileyo yentsingiselo yesivakalisi esinobugrama iyakufuneka ukwenzela icacise ingcingane yentsingiselo yegama elamkelekileyo. Le isenokucaphula imfuno yengcinga yentsingiselo yeLekhsikhali ngaphandle kwezinye iimpembelelo zentsingiselo. umzekelo,

le inokubonisa intetho nemeko ebambekayo zibe nokuphathwa ngokwahlukeneyo okanye, ngokwahlukileyo ukuncedisa kwentsingiselo ekudibaniseni izinto zeLekhsikhali.

Okwesibini, intsingiselo yeLekhsikhali mayijonge umelo olunento eninzi yenkcazelo yinxaxheba yethematiki (cf. Gruber, 1965, Filmore, 1968). UPustejevsky uza kuxoxa ngento eyimfuneko, elucwangcwisw lomthetho wokwahlulwa ngamacandelo eLekhsikhali. Le icingelwa, ukuba iyasebenza konke konke, (1) into eninzi, yengcingane ephindeneyo yodibaniso lentsingiselo, (2) Ingcinga yentsingiselo yesivakalisi esinobugrama esichazwe emantla, no (3) Mtsalane kumanqanaba amaninzi ochazo kwintsingiselo (cf. Scha, 1983).

Okwesithathu, nenxulumene kwisalathisi esandulelayo, intsingiselo yeLekhsikhali mayibe ne zigaba zonke zobumbo zivakalisi ukwenzela iphawule intsingiselo yolwimi lwendalo. Esi, sisiphikiso kwintsingiselo yakutsha nje kumelo lwentsingiselo, iLekhsikhali mayigqwethe ulwazi lambhalo wezigaba kunezenzi. Into engaqhelekanga kukuba kukho inyameko encinci enikwe ezinye izigaba zeLekhsikhali (but cf. Miller and Johnson – Laind, 1976, Miller and Fellbaum, 1991).

UPustejevsky uzakuthi ngokufutshane abuyele umva kwi Lekhsikhoni okomzuzwana, uPustejevsky ucinga indawo yophando – lweLekhsikhali lube phakathi komfanekiso omkhulu wentsingiselo. Okoko imizamo yokuqala ukuqonda isiqendwana sokwenyani, ingxaki enkulu yale yolawulo lwentelekelelo olumanyaniswa nenkqubo – nkcazo. Ngamanye amagama, ubunjani bobunzulu okanye isidibi kukuqonda isiqendwana. yintoni isivakalisi esinobugrama xa senza ulwimi lwendalo luqondakale, isivakalisi, intetho, umhlathi, okanye incoko? Akukho mpendulo kulo mbuzo ngokuba ngaphandle kwesivakalisi, ezi ntetho azifani ngendlela abaphandi abaninzi abavumelana ngayo.

Luluvo luka Pustejevsky ukuba umelo lwemeko yentetho kufuneka lubonwe njengoluquka-imeko zendalo ezininzi ezahlukileyo, ezicacisa indlela yokudala abasebenzisi nokulawula indawo elandelayo neyandulelayo phantsi konyanzelo, ukwenzela lube nokulandeleka. Phakathi kwengcingane enjalo, apho amanqanaba amaninzi entsingiselo eyohlukeneyo (umzekelo, intsingiselo yeLekhsikhali, intsingiselo yodibaniso, ulwakhiwo lwamagama, ulwakhiwo lexeshana). Zinenkcazo ezimeleyo, intsingiselo equka yonke “intetho” inokuguquguquka ngokukhulu nolwakhiwo oluthambileyo ukuba alunankcazo iyodwa.

Siyinikiwe into uPusteyovsky aseiyithethile, uPustejovsky uphonononga imibuzo echazwe emantla ngenkcukacha ezininzi. Kuqala, uPustejovsky ujikeleza kumba wocwangciso. Kwesi sahluko uza kukhumbuza ngezicwangciso ezininzi eziqhelekileyo ezisetyenziswayo zohlelo zentsingiselo zezinto zeLekhsikhali nephawula ubutyebibengxaki bolwazi lwentsingiselo yeLekhsikhali. Iyinjongo yengcingane yentsingiselo kuhlelo lwezinto zeLekhsikhali yeelwimi ngokuxelwa kwamahlelo obumbo zivakalisi zawo nomboniso wentsingiselo. Ingcingane enjalo ayinakuyila kuphela iintsingiselo zezinto zeLekhsikhali kwisivakalisi esinye, kwisiseko esisodwa. Inokubanjwa lunxulumano lwentsingiselo phakathi kwamagama ngendlela eyenza lula olu yilo.

2.2.1 Amahlelo Entsingiselo Notshintshwano Lwezigaba

Isigaba okanye ulwazi lohlobo alahluli kuphela ukuba igama lisebenza njani ngokobumbo zivakalisi kodwa kanjalo into iziqalelo zesigaba ezibhekiselele kuyo. Umzekelo, izenzi uthanda no caphukela ziza kuphononongwa njengonxulumano phakathi kwezizodwa ehlabathini, nangona isibizo u-mfazi siza kukhupha iqela lalo lonke elilodwa ehlabathini labafazi. Abasebenzi bobuchule bokuqeqisa njengo-i no okanye mabaphononongwe njenge qela labasebenzi bengcingane ngaphaya kwamaqela awodwa ehlabathini (cf. Montague, 1974, umzekelo), okanye njenge mfundiso nkqubo (cf. Woods, 1975). Intsingiselo yelekhsikhali yahlula inxalenye yengqokelela yokhetho yamalungu wezi zigaba. Izibizoinja nencwadi zahlukile kumahlelo okhetho awahlukeneyo ngokweziqendwana eziquka ubulwanyana, ngamanye amaxesha izibizo incwadi no uncwadi zahlukile kumahlelo okhetho awahlukeneyo ngokwezihlanganisi / yantlukwano yobalo (cf. Verkuyl, 1972, Pelletien and Schubert, 1989).

2.2.2 Utshintshwano Lwezenzi

uLevin (1995) uyila uhlelo olubanzi lotshintshwano lwe-adyumenti yesenzi kwisingesi, ukwenzela lahlule izenzi ngokwamahlelo awodwa entsingiselo. Umzekelo, izenzi sink, roll and break zinayo imo enenjongsenzi nemo engenanjongsenzi, apho amasuntswana entsingiselo yelekhsikhali enxulumene ngempawu zotoliko lwesenzisa. Kukho imizekelo emininzi yezenzi ezingenanjongsenzi ezingenamo yesenzisa exhomekekileyo umzekelo, fika, fa, wa (cf. Fillmore, 1968, Lackhoof, 1970, Hale and Keyser, 1986, 1993 and Kunze, 1991).

1. The boat sank in stormy weather.
2. The ball rolled down the hill.
3. The bottle broke suddenly.
4. The letter arrived on time.
5. My terminal died last night.
6. The block tower fell.

Eminye imifuziselo yotshintshwano eluncedo iquka izikhohlisi, ezibonakaliswe emazantsi.

7. Mary shot the arrow (at the target).

Umzekelo engentla ubonakalisa cacileyo ukuba inxaxheba kutshintshwano olunobugrama obunye abuzimisela ngokwaneleyo kihlelo lentsingiselo yesenzi. Enye yenqaku locwangciso uPutstejovsky azakuyixoxa yeyokuba amahlelo otshintshwano akonyuli ngcingane. Ngenene, njengo Levin (1993) ngokwakhe eveza icebo lengcingane – elinika uphakamo kusasazo nkcazo lobumbo zivakalisi elingacacanga.

Olunye uhlobo lokuqonda isifo sobumbo zivakalisi lubonakala luluncedo, enye ingcingane yiPoliyadisiti phezu kobumxinwa benkcazo. Njengo Bresman (1982), ayilotshintshwano lotshintsho lweadyumenti kuphela njengolu luxoxwe emantla, kodwa kanjalo lutshintshwano lokuhla kwe-adyumenti. Umthetho “wocinyo lwebinzana lesibizo ongacacanga” yintetho yomzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama otshintshwano alandelayo.

8. The woman ate her meal quickly.
9. The woman ate quickly.

Apha kule mizekelo omnye unokubalela ushiyo kwiyantlukwano yenkangeleko phakathi kwezenzi ezahlukeneyo. Singathi, u-tya ubonisa umsebenzi wexesha olungaxulumenanga (kweyona incinci ilekhisikali) uFillmore (1986) wenza, izehlo ezikhoyo apho izithethantonye ezisondeleleneyo zibonakala zisebenza hlukeneyo ngentlonelo kwimvume yokuhla kwesifezikiso (cf. (9.10)

- 9(a) Mary tried to start her car in the morning.
- (b) Mary tried in the morning.
- 10(a) Mary attempted to start her car in the morning.
- (b)* Mary attempted in the morning.

Njengoko sibona, akukho nanye inzima engatshintshiyo enokwanela ukuchaza zonke izehlo zesifezekisi.

Ekongezeni kwipoliyadisiti engenanjongosenzi nenayo, kukho ushenxiso lwenjongosenzi enye nenjongosenzi ezimbini lwamaxwebhu angawo njengezo zibonakaliswe ngezantsi (11-13):

11(a) John gave a book to Mary.

(b)* John gave a book.

12(a) John gave a lecture to the academy.

(b)* John gave a lecture.

13(a) John mailed a book to his brother.

(b)* John mailed a book.

Kwiimeko ezithile, imiboniso mfanelo yenjongo ze-adyumenti nesenzi zihlile zaba zezinenjongosenzi elula.

Okokugqibela, masiqwalasele intlelo zentsingiselo ezindala zezenzi. Izenzi namabinzana ezenzi ayohluka kwiintlobo zezinto ezinokwenzeka kwihlabathi eziyibonisayo. Inokuthathwa njenge nyaniso eqhelekileyo ukuba kukho iintlobo ezintathu zenkangeleko: imeko, umsebenzi nesiganeko, apho ihlelo lokugqibela ngokwalo ngamanye amaxesha liqhekeka lihle kwimpendulo neziganeko zempumelelo. Umzekelo isenzi u-hamba kwisivakalisi esiku (14) sibonisa umsebenzi wexesha ongabaluliyi. Isivakalisi ngokwaso asibonisi asiniki lwazi ngokukhuthalela uninzi lwexeshana lomsebenzi.

14(a) Mary walked yesterday.

(b) Mary walked to her house yesterday.

Isivakalisi esinje ngesiku (14a) sibonise umsebenzi (cfr. Kenny, 1963, Vendler, 1967, Ryle 1949). Eminye imizekelo yemisebenzi yezenzi ngu-sela, lala, baleka, no sebenza. Isivakalisi esiku (14b) sinika ulwazi olunye njengo (14a) nokunyanzelwa okudibeneyo, nokuba, la Mary uphelise umsebenzi wohambo lwakhe endlwini yakhe. Isivakalisi (14b) sithe sabonisa isiganeko sempumelelo. Njenge senzi u-hamba ubonakala ekusileleni kweLekhsikhali. Kumsebenzi kukho izenzi ezibonakala kwimpumelelo yoboniso

leLekhsikhali. Umzekelo, izenzi u-akha no tshabalalisa zibonisa iziganeko zempumelelo ngoba kukho incopho yobuchule bokuqiqisa kwimpumelelo yomsebenzi.

15(a) Mary built a house.

(b) Mary destroyed the table.

Ku (15a) ubukho bendlu yincopho yomsebenzi kaMary xa u (15b) ukungabikho kwento ethile ebonisa njenge tafite eyincopho ethe ngqo okanye iziphumo zomsebenzi wakhe, izenzi zempumelelo ezinje ngodlala uvumela usetyenziso lwemisebenzi yomibini ku (16a) nosetyenziso lempumelelo ku (16b), ixhomekeka kulwakhiwo lwesifizekiso.

16(a) Mary played the piano (for hours).

(b) Mary played the sonata in 15 minutes.

Sibonisa impumelelo eguqulwa sisihlomelo sexeshana njengakwithuba elide, umzekelo, into ebizwa ngokuba zizihlomelo zobume – ku (17) zombini zivele kwaye xa umsebenzi ku (18) ungaguqulwa okomzuzwana.

17(a) Mary walked to the store in an hour.

(b) Mary built a house in a year.

18(a)* John drank in 20 minutes.

(b) Mary worked in an hour.

Isihlomelo sobume sibonakala ukusukela kwesa senzi okanye kwibinzana lesenzi ekwenzeni inkangeleko ekucaceni kotshintsho lwe mo, into efunekayo engekho ku (18a) no (18b).

Ihlelo lenkangeleko eqhelekileyo lokugqibela leli lempumelelo. Impumelelo sisiganeko esivela kutshintsho lwe mo, njengokuba impumelelo isenza. Umzekelo, kwisivakalisi ku (19a,b,c) utshintsho alithanga chu, kodwa yinto ebalulekileyo njenge phawu kulo. Ngoko ke ukuguqulwa ngezihlomelo zezalathisi ezinjenge ntsimbi yesithathu emva kwemini ziyacebiseka ukuba isivakalisi sibonisa impumelelo (cf. Dowty, 1979).

- 19(a) John died at 3pm.
- (b) John found his wallet at 3pm.
- (c) Mary died at noon.

Ukuguqulwa kwesihlomelo sesalathisi akuthintelwa kwimpumelelo njenge mizekelo nezenzi zempumelelo eziboniswe emazantsi:

- 20(a) She swam the channel at 10:00 am.
- (b) The pianist performed the sonata at noon.
- (c) James taught his 3 hour seminar at 2:30 pm.

(d) Ukhuphe ikhosi yakhe ngentsimbi yesine kusasa isihlomelo salathisi apha sibonisa ixesha lokuqala lesiganeko samanye amaxesha angawona – wona kwizivakalisi (21) kukho utshintsho kwintsingiselo ka tya ukusukela kumsebenzi njenga ku (21a) kwimpumelelo njenga ku (21b). Ukwakhiwa kwempumelelo eyiyeyona yeLekhisikhali echazwe emantla inokuvela nokuba yinjongosenzi yesininzi kuphela okanye igama lohlanganiso malunga nokuthatha njenge nyaniso ufundo lomsebenzi (cf. (22a) no (22b)).

- 21(a) Mary ate cookies at 10:00 am.
- (b) Mary ate a cookie (accomplishment).

- 22(a) Brown and Root inc. built plane level at Tehran.
- (b) Brown and Root inc. built plan level at south western Asia.

Esinye isalathisi sotshintsho nkangeleko siphela kwisininzi sentloko yempumelelo esiyivezayo ukusukela kwimifuziselo yokufezekisa nesiveza inkangeleko enjengo qala nogqiba, impumelelo ayinabugrama njengo mfuziselo wezi zenzi, ziboniswe ku (23) kodwa ingxelo enye nengcebiso eziyintloko yesininzi zezi yantlukwano zenkangeleko.

- 23(a)* John began finding a flea on his dog.
- (b)* The guests began to arrive.

Okokugqibela, uphatho lezimo. uCarlson (1977, no Kratzer (1989) bohlula intlobo ezimbini zenqanaba elilodwa eziveza imeko nenqanaba lomgangatho. Izenzi ezinje ngo bude, hlananiphile, nobunzima obugqithileyo mazicingwe njenge mpawu ezithi zigcinwe

ngomnye, ubomi bakhe bonke, obunokufaniswa nabo ngqo. Ezi zizenzi zenqanaba eli lodwa. Izenzi ezinjengo lamba, quka caca zalathisa ngokuqhelekileyo nezimo ezingesosigxina ezizodwa, nezinokubizwa ngokuba zizenzi zenqanaba lomgangatho.

- 24(a) John drank himself sick with that cheap brandy.
 (b) Watching the commercial on TV made John hungry.
 (c) Bill wiped the counter clean before serving us our coffee.

Akukho nalunye kolu lwakhiwo elile lona-lona luvumela izenzi zenqanaba elilodwa njegaku (25) obonisa cacileyo.

- 25(a)* Bill ate himself overweight over the years.
 (b)* John read himself intelligent with the Great Book.

uPhawu olunye lokugqibela lokwahlula imisebenzi empumelelweni, elibizwa ngokuba “yintetho ethetha ngokungathi into ichasene nengqondo kanti iyinene engagqitywanga” (cf. Buch, 1986, Dowty 1979), iquka iimfuno ezikhoyo kwinkangeleko enenkqubela. Qwalasela izivakalisi ka (26).

- 26(a) John is running (therefore, John has run).
 (b) John is building a house (* therefore, John has built a house).

Isivakalisi (26a) singumsebenzi kwaye, siquka intetho yokuba uJohn ubalekile. NguJohn osele ezibopha nenxenye yokubaleka isivakalisi (26b) kwelinye icala asivumeli mfuno yolwakhiwo lwendlu nguJohn ngoba isakhiwo asiyonkqubo yohlobo, kodwa kunekaphelela kutshintsho lento, umzekelo, iyimpumelelo.

Ingcingane yentsingiselo yeLekhsikhali inokukwazi ukathatha ingqalelo engenakuyisebenzisa njenge hlelo ntetho kwiintlobo zenkangeleko. Iintlobo zenkangeleko ezine zezenzi, amabinzana ezenzi nezivakalisi ziqwalaselwe. Amahlelo eziganeko / izigaba zenkangeleko ezine zizimo, yimisebenzi okanye iinkqubo, izifezikisi nempumelelo.

Izimo zibonakaliswe kwizivakalisi ezingezantsi

- 1(a) Brigitte is taller than Danny.
 (b) The light is on.

(c) Clive knows my brother.

Izimo aziyomida okanye iitheliki ezinemida yendalo okanye incopho eyonyula izalathisi zokugqibela. Imeko yokuba ilitha liyakhanya okanye imeko yokuba uBrigitte emde kuno Danny ingaqhubekela ngoku ngacacanga. Izimo ziluhlobo olunye azinalo utshintsho nohlobo ngohlobo lomphakathi. Ixeshana elinye lika Clive lokwazi umntakwethu njenge nyaniso “yokwazi kukaClive umntakwethu” lixhalabile.

2.2.3 linkqubo Okanye Imisebenzi

1(a) John went to the garden.

(b) Leaves are flying in the wind.

linkqubo azinamda kwaye zinexesha, njenge zimo, kodwa azifani nezimo ezintlobo ngeentlobo. Imifezikiso / limfezo zilandelwa ngokucacileyo kwaye / noninzi lokwakhiwo olumbaxa, lunenkqubo okanye umsebenzi osingisela kwincopho okanye kwindawo ephelayo.

2.2.4 Izifezekisi

1(a) John built a house.

(b) Marcia ate an apple.

Izifezikisi ezingamelanga mthetho okanye iziganeko zetiliki, kule nkqubo ichaziweyo ikhokelela kwisiphelo okanye kwiziphumo eziphela ngesiganeko. Umzekelo, isiganeko sichazwe ku (6b) ukuba i-apile liphelile xa lityiwe lonke.

Imifuziselo ithatha ixesha, kwaye ke inika ixesha, nolwakhiwo olungaphakathi kwalo, ziqukwa ngemveliso ezentlobo-ngentlobo ezicacileyo.

2.2.5 Iimpumelelo

1(a) Clive thought that Diedre went from when he knows her.

Eyona-yona, mpumelelo yinguqulelo ukusukela kwenye ukuya kwenye jengo jiko ku (1a) ukusukela ukuba uClive emazi ukuba uDeitre wemka inyaniso iyafumaneka kweminye imizekelo, apho isiganeko sesigaba siphelile njegokuba izimo zeziphumo zikhawulezile.

Isivisa sempumelelo sibonisa isiganeko njengomzekelo ogqibeleleyo kwindawo efana nokuthi isixeko okanye idolophu ngumzekelo ogqibeleleyo kwichaphaza emaphini. Nangona zombini isiganeko nedolophu zinolwakhiwo olungaphakathi enyanisweni, ukuzekelisa akuyenzi ukuba mayifikeleleke. Kuboniso lotshintsho okanye lenguqulelo, impumelelo izintlobo ngentlobo / ayifani, nangona okungafani kwayo kungena kuchazwa, njengo mahluko phakathi kwexeshana elinye okanye elinye lexesha lesiganeko, sixelelwe ukuba impumelelo inxeshana elinye kuphela. Ixesha elingenakwahlulwa lotshintsho sisiganeko.

2.2.6 Iimpawu Zamahlelo Amane

	Change	Duration	Bound
Indawo	-	+	-
Impumelelo	+	-	+
Umsebenzi / inkqubo	+	+	-
Ukufeza	+	+	+

2.2.7 Ukutshintshana Kwezibizo

izibizo zinamaphawu okuziphatha kwegrama, zixhomekeka kwisigaba sentsingiselo. Mhlawumbi iyantlukwano efundiweyo yentsingiselo yezibizo yile yesibizo sobalo esahlukileyo kwesihlanganeyo. Nangona intlabathi yenziwe zinkozo ezi zodwa sisibizo sohlangano nesibhekisilele kwizinto ezihlohlwayo ezifanayo kulwazi lwethu lemihla ngemihla lwayo. Indlu, kwelinye icala, ibonakala cacileyo njengento eyodwa nehlelwe njengesibizo sobalo. Izibizo zobalo nohlanganiso zikhetha iintlobo ezininzi ezahlukeneyo nezilawula eyona mifuziselo yahlukeneyo yezenzeko.

27(a) Mass nouns: much sand, more water.

(b) Count nouns: several houses, every child.

Kukho izibizo ezinazo zombini inkcazo zobalo nesihlangani, nezinokuzoba kudandalaziso lwenene kolwethu uphando / lophando lwethu. Ziquka izibizo ezinjenge bhiya, apho sinokuthetha ngobungakanani bento okanye ubuninzi bento.

- 28(a) Texans drank a lot of beer.
 (b) Pasty relished every beer she drank.

Unxulumano leyantlukwano yentsingiselo kubalo nakwisi hlanganisi lelokuba phakathi kwezibizo ezizodwa nezeqela, kukho eyahlulwe sisenzeko.

2.2.8 Iqela Lezibizo

- 29(a) The committee met for lunch.
 (b) The crowd dispersed after the police introduced tear gas.

Iqela lezibizo luyahambelana namabinzana ezibizo ngokugqibeleleyo, nakanjani. Zombini Umfazi namanzi, xa zisetyenziswa kumabinzana apheleleyo, zizimele ngkubhekiselele kwinto engaphandle ehlabathini. Izibizo zonxulumano, kwelinye icala zixhomekeka kwesinye isingqiniso kwizinto zobunjani bokuzibonakalisa. Umzekelo, Ummelwane noMntakwethu babonisa umelo lonxulumano olulodwa kolunye olulodwa kwezona ndlela kwindlela ezizizo. Iziphumo zegrama zeyantlukwano zentsingiselo zinyusa iyantlukwano emandla elandelayo.

- 30(a) The men arrived yesterday.
 (b) The neighbor arrived yesterday.
 (c) The neighbors arrived yesterday.

Njengoko uBierwisch (1983) no Eschenbach (1993) bechazile, iintlobo ezimbini zezibizo zonxulumano zinokwahluleka ngentlonipho yokuziphatha ekuziphatheni kwesininzi. Izibizo ezinje ngodade nommelwane zibonisa “unxulumano oluthe tyaba” noxa utata nomntwana bebonisa iyantlukwano eshiyanayo. Isibizo intombi yinto exhomekeke kunxulumano, neyohlukileyo ngokuzi phatha ukusukela kutata, exhomekeka kuyo.

- 30(a)* The daughter is in the house.
 (b) The daughters are gathering upstairs.
 (c) The fathers are meeting tomorrow.

Uchazo olucacileyo lutshintsha ekuzimeleni konxulumano kwizivakalisi ezamkelekileyo.

- 31(a) My daughter phoned me.
 (b) John's brother is in town.
 (c) My neighbor lent me a chainsaw.

Iyantlukwano phakathi kobalo, nesenzeko unxulumano, sikhuthazwe yiyantlukwano, ukuziphatha kwegrama kwakunye neyantlukwano yentsingiselo yesekela ngaphandle kokunyusa ezi yantlukwano. Uninzi lezicwangciso lezithethe namasiko ophawu lezibizo asekelwe kwitekisonomiki yolwazi oluthe qatha engqondweni yezithethi okanye umbono wesuntswana eliqhelekileyo lokuba izibizo zibonisa ntoni ehlabathini umzekelo, sinokwahlula phakathi kwezibizo ezibhekiselele kwezibonakalayo ezinjengo mfazi, amanzi, negolide (zizibizo zohlanganiso) “nobhekiselelo lezibizo ezingabonakaliyo” ezinjenge xesha, indawo, ubudala nesimo, iiteksonomikhi ezinjalo zentlobo zento ekhoyo ziqhelekile kusetyenzo lwekhompyutha lwesenzeko lolwimi, kodwa isikakhulu ziyekiwe okanye zibonwa njengezingafaniyo kwingcali ezininzi zelwini lengcingane. Eyona nto ingaphandle kule zizithethe namasiko eteksonomikhi entsingiselo njengokuba ephethwe ngu Wienza bicka (1988) no Dixon (1991) nabalingane babo.

2.2.9 Amahlelo Ezibizo

Ngokwendalo yentsingiselo yeziphawuli, iziphawulile zithathwe jikelele ngokubonisa iindawo. Ezinye zingxoxo ezigqithileyo kwintlobo zendawo, umzekelo, inqanaba elilodwa neyantlukwano yenqanaba lomgangatho, lizakuba licebo eliluncedo lweziphawuli ezahlukeneyo ngokunjalo. Le yantlukwano inyusa iimpawu zeyantlukwano ezinjengo lamba, mdaka noqhekekile njenge mpawu zengozi njenge yantlukwano kwimpawu eziyimfuneko njenge mpawu unyathelombini (zohlobo) de (olulodwa) nonzima (lwento). Enye yezifo ezingaqwalaselanga nxulumano nenkangeleko – nkqubela, namandla emigangatho eminizi – izenzeko zenqanaba azinakukwazi njengoko zibonakalisiwe emazantsi.

- 32(a) The horse is being gentle with the rider.
 (b) You are being so angry again!
 (c) Stop being so impatient.

Kukho ezinye iindlela zeziphawuli zokuphawula ngokulunga kokuziphatha kweyantlukwano yobumbo zivakalisi, equka iyantlukwano – siseko phakathi kwesenzeko nendawo ephawulayo.

33(a) The alleged criminal.

(b)* This criminal is alleged.

Luninzi ulwakhiwo lezinto ezifanayo phakathi kwezenzi neziphawuli. Umzekelo, njengokuba kukho izenzi ezingenanjogosenzi nezinayo, kukho isenzeko esinye nezibini zeziphawuli esinokubonakala njengobume obungenanjogosenzi nenayo. Isiphawuli esinjengo dala, umzekelo, asithathi sifezekisi, xa iziphawuli ezinjengo mona nobukhwele kunxulumano lemvelo, nolucalulwe njenge njogosenzi.

34(a) Sophia is not old.

(b) John is envious of Mary's position.

Olunye ulwakhiwo leyantlukwano lahlula uvumelwano kushenxiso leziphawuli – njengo kuziphatha, njenge qinisekileyo, ukusukela kwiziphawuli ezingatshintshwayo.

35(a) Mary is certain to be the next President.

(b) It is certain that Mary will be the next President.

Iziphawuli ezinjengokunqwenela, xhalabile, nokunganqweneli zizenzo ezilawula intloko, nezingena lwakhiwo lotshintshwano, xa ushenxiso leziphawuli luqinile njengo lula, qinile, nzima zingenalo utshintshwano olulandelayo.

36(a) It is easy to teach this class.

(b) This class is easy to teach.

Uninzi lezi ziphawuli zithatyathwa kulwakhiwo olunje ngale mizekelo ingezantsi

37(a) Jim has decided to give an easy exam.

(b) We are going to get a difficult exam for the final.

Ngoku ngaqinisekanga ezibizweni, nakanjani, inkcazo “yokushiywa kwamagama kwisivakalisi” kwisivumelanisi kunokuxhomekeka kwimeko zalo ndawo, njenge zivakalisi ezingezantsi.

38(a) John is teaching an easy class this semester.

(b) Bill is taking an easy class this semester.

I “senzeko esazekayo” kwibinzana lesibizo kwiklasi elula yohlulwe sisenzeko sika rhulumente kwibinzana lesenzi, eliku (59a) iklasi ilula ukuyifundisa xa ku (59b) ilula ukuyithatha. uDixon wahlula iziphawuli ngokomanyano lendawo lentsingiselo jikelele ngezinto. Umzekelo ufike kwiklasi elandelayo ngobunzina bofundo lolwimi.

1. UMLINGANISO: khulu, ncinci, de, futshane.
2. IIMPAWU ZENDALO: nzima, thambileyo, nzima, lula.
3. UMBALA: bomvu, luhlaza, blowu.
4. UBUNTU OBUTHAMBEKILEYO: ubukhwele, ukonwaba, ukuzidla, inkohlakalo, ukuchwayita.
5. UMGANGATHO: hle, bi, balaseleyo, hle, mnandi.
6. ISANTYA: khawuleza, ngxama, cotha.
7. UBUNZIMA: nzima, lula.
8. IZITHETHA-NTONYE: ukufana, nokufana.
9. IIMPAWU: qhelekileyo, fanilekileyo, fanayo.

Ubunzima beziphawuli nobulula zizenzeko zoshenxiso eziqatha nezisebenza ngokufana nolwakhiwo lwentlonelo. Kwimpawu zehlelo, isiphawuli sifana nonyuso olulawulayo xa sikhona kwaye singekho. Into ekholelekayo, UPustejevsky akholelwa kuyo, luhlelo lentsingiselo olubonwa njengo hlelo lodweliso oludweliswe nguDixon kodwa lusekelwe kunxulumano nakuphatho lobuchule bokuqeqisa bezenzi nezingekhoyo kwiephistemoloji yabantu.

2.2.10 Unxulumano Lelekhsikhali Yangaphakathi

Intsingiselo yeLekhsikhali lufundo lobunjani lonxulumano yentsingiselo yamagama. Kweli candelo UPustejevsky uza kuphonononga ngokufutshane amahlelo amahlanu onxulumano leLekhsikhali.

1. Isithetha – ntonye.
2. Isichasi.
3. Ihayiphonimi nofunyano leLekhsikhali.
4. iMeronimi.
5. Uquko noCingelo.

Isithetha-ntonye jikelele sithathwe saba lunxulumano phakathi kwamagama kunengqikelelo. Umgangatho onexabiso elinye lenkcazelo lichaza iintetho ezimbini ezithetha / ezichaza into enye ukuba enye inokusetyenziswa endaweni yenye kwiimeko zonke ayitshintshi xabiso lenyani yesivakalisi apho usetyenziso lenye endaweni yenye lenziwe (cf. Lyons, 1977) iplanga nebhodi zinokucingelwa ngokuba zizithethantonye, kodwa aziyomfuneko kweminye imimandla.

Isichasi lunxulumano oluphawulwe ngendlela yenkcaso yentsingiselo, njenge sithetha – ntonye esichazwe fanelekileyo ngaphaya kwezinto ezimbini zeLekhsikhali kunengqikelelo, imizekelo ngu nyuka / hla, nzima / khaphukhaphu, khawuleza / cotha, de / futshane (cf. cruse, 1986) yenza uB inyaniso. Kwelinye icala, ucingelo lentsingiselo lika B xa kwaye kuphela xa zombini u (a) kwindawo zonke apho uA uyinyamiso, uB uyinyaniso, no (b) kwindawo zonke apho u A ibubuxoki, u B uyinyaniso (cf. Strawson, 1952, Keenan, 1972).

Umzekelo:

39(a) John killed Bill.

(b) Bill died.

(c) Bill is dead.

Ukuba kunesiganeko sohlaselelo, ngoko kukwakho nesiganeko sokufa. Ukuthimba unxulumano loquko olunjalo yayi yenye yenkuthazo yokwahlulwa ngamacandelo eLekhsikhali kwiLwimi ngo 1960s, nesakhuthazwayo kuphando oluninzi (umzekelo, Jackendoff, 1983, Dowty, 1979). Olwahlaselelo luyaquka kunocingelo olumanyaniswa

nesiganeko sokufa kuyacaca xa kuphononongwa ukhanyelo ka (60a), upho kungekho siganeko senzekayo sokufa. Ayilophatho locingelo, nakanjani: Qaphela isenzi sithwala ukuquka isiganeko sofezekiso, kodwa iba lucingelo ukuba umntu ufuna ukwenza intshukumo kufezekiso, nokuba iyaphumelela, kanye ayiphumeleli.

40(a) Mary managed to finish the exam.

(b) Mary finished the exam.

Ngoko ke intsingiselo yeLekhsikhali yesenzo njengo lawulo kufuneka licingele ukuba ummeli wesiganeko solawulo sifuna ukuveza esi siganeko (cf. Katz and Fodor, 1963, KarHumen, 1971, 1974, Seuren, 1985).

Miller, 1991) ukuphakama / nokunyuka njengo wa nohla bayafana kwintsingiselo, nanye kuzo zombini u-wa / nyuka nophakama / hla ezi zibini zesichasi.

Ngokubanzi unxulumano leLekhsikhali olufundwe kaninzi kwibandla lobalo yihayiphonimi, ngoko nxulumano leteksonimi olufunekayo kuthungelwano olufunyenweyo. Umzekeko, imoto ibalulwa nange hayiphonimi yeenqwelo mafutha iyalunga nokuthi ukuba inqwelo yingqikelelo enkulu yengqikelelo yemoto, okanye ukuba iqela lemoto liqela elincinci lezo zizodwa eziboniswe liqela lenqwelo.

IMeronimi yenye yoninzi olunzima lonxulumano leLekhsikhali yochazo nonxulumano olufanayo, unxulumano kwindawo zonke. Unxulumano luqhelekile kumelo lolwazi lolwimi nezenzi okanye isithuba phakathi kwamagama njenge ndawu yento neyenzelwa yona (cf. Buchman and Schmolza, 1985, Hobbs et al, 1987), ngokufanayo kwindawo zocwangciso, imeko yeMeronimi ivela xa kuchazwa okuyimfuneko okanye kwindawana ezikhethiweyo zocwangciso okanye zesiganeko (cf. Kantz, 1987 and Colen ete al 1990).

Olunye unonelelo olubalukekileyo luquko nocingelo nangona kungekho vumelwano luggqibelelekileyo lochazo lobunjani lolunxulumano enye iyantlukwano emiselwe kude yile ilandelayo. Intetho ka A ngentsingiselo iquka intetho ku B xa kwaye yonke indawo ukuba yenza u A inyaniso.

Ingingelo ezifanayo zivela nentsingiselo yeLekhsikali yezenzi njengokuthengisa norhwebo, apho ubumnini bucingelwa libango lonxulumano.

- 41 John is selling the piano.
 42 Mary is trading her piano for a computer.

Isivisa silibala ukubonakalisa ukucingela inyaniso yofezekiso (ngoko ke, ibizwa ngokuba sisivisa sokwenene, cf. Kiparsky and Kiparsky, 1971).

- 43(a) John forgot that he locked the door.
 (b) John didn't forget that he locked the door.

Inokubonakala ngokuphangaleleyo ukuba ngokwenene yoyanyaniswa nesivisa. Qaphela nokuba kuku (44) akukho toliko mbambano emanyaniswe nofezikiso.

44. John forgot to lock the door.

Kwezinye indlela iyakubonakala ngobalo lenene, ekubeni inkqubo yokhuselo lulityalo losuko leziganeko.

2.3 IINTSINGISELO EZININZI ZIYINGXAKI YENGQIQO

UPustejovsky ukhumbuze ngamalungu siseko, olwazi oluyimfuneko yenkcazelo yeLekhisikhali. Kwesi sahluko, UPustejovsky uguquka kwingxaki ntsingiselo-mbini yeLekhisikhali. Usetyenzo fanelikileyo lenkcazelo yentsingiselo yezinto zeLekhisikhali kwilwimi zizakusivumela ukuba sichaze ngokwaneleyo uphatho / impatho yentsingiselo – mbini kwakunye nenkqubo yokhetho lweLekhisikhali egrameni. Le iyakwenza lula zombini iinkcazelo eyentsingiselo neyobugrama zelwimi, UPustejovsky uza kuphonononga aphicothe imilinganiselo emibini yengxaki zentsingiselo – mbini zeLekhisikhali aphinde axoxe ngokungaxutywanga ngomfuziselo weLekhisikhoni okubanako ukucacisa ngezi zenzeko.

2.3.1. Ukwandisa Ukuguqula Kwesuntswana Lentsingiselo

Iintsingiselo ezininzi ligama elinentsingiselo engaphezulu kwisinye. Kodwa kukho indlela apho amagama athwala uphinda-phindo lentsingiselo anakho ukutshintsha umzekelo, uWeinreich (1964) wahlula indidi ezimbini, eyokuqula ayibiza ngokuba yintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo. Le ibonakala ngokuzenzekelayo apho igama leLekhisikhoni lithwala

ingcaciso ezimbini entsingiselo zichaseneyo (omabizwafane) imizekelo yoku iboniswe ngezantsi.

- 1(a) Mary walked along the bank of the river.
 (b) Harbor bank is the richest bank in the city.

Kule mizekelo ingentla, nasiphina isizathu, amagama aphawula amasuntswana entsingiselo yeLekhisikhoni engaphezulu kwenye.

Olunye udidi lwentsingiselo uWeinreich ubhekiselele kulo ngezantsi, ukwafaka amasuntswana entsingiselo yeLekhisikhani abonakalisa isiseko sentsingiselo enye yegama efunyanwa kwindawo ezahlukeneyo.

- 2(a) The bank raised its interest rates yesterday.
 (b) The store is next to the newly constructed bank.

Usetyenziso lukaWeinreich olu landelayo, uPustejovsky uza kubhekisa kule yantlukwano yamasuntswana entsingiselo njenge ntsingiselo ezininzi ezichaseneyo. Nakanjani, umfuziselo wethu wentsingiselo yeLekhisikhoni mawube nokukwazi ukucacisa ngegama ibhanki ukuba libhekiselele entweni phakathi kokumisa nesakhiwo, igama icango libhekiselele entweni phakathi kokuvula nento ebambekayo, nobume besivisa bungabhekisa kumiselo lwesivisa, kwimizekelo engentla, kukho iindidi zamasuntswana entsingiselo ezichaseneyo : (a) isigaba esigciniweyo, (b) nesigaba esiguquliweyo. UPustejovsky uzakuchaza axoxe ngeentsingiselo ezininzi njenge ntsingiselo-mbini ezichaseneyo apho kungekho tshintsho nesigaba seLekhisikhali nophinda – phindo lwamasuntswana entsingiselo yamagama axhomeke, okanye ahlulelane ngentsingiselo. Ukususela ngoku, iintsingiselo ezicinzi ezinhasenayo bububanzi obucuthekileyo begama kunobuchule bokuqalisa iintsingiselo ezininzi, ukususela oko owokuqala kananjalo echaza izigaba ezichaseneyo zamasuntswana entsingiselo ukuba anxulumana njani umzekelo, usetyenziso lwehamile njenge sibizo nesenzi.

2.3.2 Intsingiselo-Mbini Echaseneyo

Inkoliso yomsebenzi yenye yazo intsingiselo-mbini yabelwe yintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo, ngokwesiseko zithandelana ngobudlwelwana ukuphinda-phinda

amasuntswana entsingiselo ngegama elinye, ukongeza ukuba yenziwe ngesifezekisi sentsingiselo ezininzi konke, iyakuba sisigaba esichaseneyo sentsingiselo-mbini sodwa, ngokuqhelekileyo iyakuphatheka njenga masuntswana entsingiselo-mbini angathethi into enye. Kwelinye isuntswana lentsingiselo lo nto ayimangalisi, ukususela ngoko kuboniswa ubuchule nobuchule bokulwa iyantlukwano yamusuntswana entsingiselo yegama, ingavela ibonakalisa isizathu sokwenza ingcaciso yobuchule bokuqeqisa kwezi ndidi zentsingiselo-mbini. Obu buchule, uPustejovsky uza kububiza njenge suntswana lobalo lweLekhisikhali livele kuqala ukwanelisa ukuphatha umahluko wesuntswana lentsingiselo phakathi kwendidi zentsingiselo-mbini.

Makhe sibone iziphumo ezidlalwe kumagama angena ntsingiselo-mbini kwinkqubo yamagama eLekhisikhoni enamasuntswana entsingiselo ezichaseneyo. Cinga kuqala, iintsingiselo-mbini kwisivakalisi (11), esaziswe ngu Waltz noPollack (1987).

2. John shot a few bucks.

Kwesi sivakalisi zombini isivisa ukudubula nesibizo inkunzi yenyamakazi zichasene ngentsingiselo-mbini, kwaye esi sivakalisi singqina ukuba uJohn waphumelela kuhambo lozingelo okanye ukuba wasebenzisa inxenye yokungcakaza ngemali. Lo mzekelo ubonisa into eyakubizwa ngokuba kukucaca kwepragmatiki enyanzelweyo. Qwalasela ukuba ukucaca kweLekhisikhali akwenzeki ngokuzimela kwinto yeLekhisikhali enye, kodwa ngcono, ukuba imeko okanye indawo yento enye seyikhethiwe okanye seyichongiwe intsingiselo-mbini yenye into eseyichongiwe.

Qwalasela isivakalisi esilandelayo emazantsi, sixoxwe ku (Hirst (1987, 1988).

3. Nadia's plane taxied to the terminal.

Apha inqwelo moya inamasuntswana amabini entsingiselo, (1) njenge nqwelo moya na (2) njenge sakhiwo sesikhululo senqwelo moya, isikhululo sikaloliwe, okanye isikhululo sika dula-dula.

Omnye umzekelo oxoxwe ku Hirst (1988) nofanayo nemizekelo exoxwe kuLascarides no Asher (1993) uquka izivakalisi emazantsi, okhankanywe kwicandelo elidlulileyo.

4. Ross was escorted from the bar to the dock.
- 5(a) The judge asked the defendant to approach the bar.
- (b) The defendant was in the pub at the bar.

Ngokwesivakalisi esinjenga ku 5(a), nangona kunokwenzeka ukuba ijaji inokuba kwindawo yokuselela kwaye ngapha koko nokubhekiselela kweyodwa njengoMmangali kule lokishi / lali le ayifani, sinikiwe usetyenziso oluqhelekileyo lala magama. Ngoko ke, into yokudlala kwezi zehlo zingcinga ngokuziva kobaluleko nosasazo lemeko enika ucaco lezinto zeLekhisikhali kwisivakalisi ngokulunga /ngenyani yamagama phakathi apho isivakalisi sibonakala khona.

Oko kugqibela kukho iimeko ezithile zentsingiselo-mbini ezichaseneyo ezingafani nemeko yolwazi lepragmatiki yocaco, kangangokuba noCaco olusuka kuku lunga konxulumano lwesivisa kwisivakalisi. Umzekelo ku (6) emazantsi, isuntswana lentsingiselo elililo lohlangano lesibizo lufika lubekho ngokulunga kolwazi lwebinzana lesibizo olubonakala kwindawo yentloko egqwethekileyo (cf. Hirst, 1988).

- 6(a) Nadia's favorite club is the five-iron.
- (b) Nadia's favorite club is The Carlton.

Ngenxa yendlela eyiyo yesuntswana lentsingiselo elililo elichaziweyo, UPustejovsky uzakujolisa kulo njengo caco lolwazi oluchaseneyo. Uqwalaselo luka Pustejovsky apha aluqwalaseleyo, nakanjani lukhuphiswano lolu hlobo lentsingiselo-mbini lohlobo nentsingiselo ezininzi zokufezekisa / ezifezekisiweyo, nophicotho lento olumelwe yiLekhisikhali luqhelekile ngogxininiso njenge yantlukwano lesuntswana lentsingiselo.

2.3.3 Ulwandiso Lentsingiselo Ezininzi

Ngokungafaniyo nohlobo lentsingiselo-mbini esiluxoxileyo kwicandelo elidlulileyo, iintsingiselo ezininzi ezongeziweyo zibonakala zifuna umahluko phakathi kwamasantswana entsingiselo. Imbolombini kwezi zivakalisi ziquka amasantswana entsingiselo embobo nezinto eziphathekayo ezisetyenziswa ekubumbeni / ekwakheni. Eli santswana lentsingiselo luguquguquko elichazwe njengentsingiselo ezininzi eziqiqiweyo, apho zinamasuntswana entsingiselo ezinxulumeneyo ezenziwe ngendlela emisiweyo.

- 7 Count Mass alternations lamb.
- 7(a) The lamb is running in the field.
- 7(b) John ate lamb for breakfast.

Ngelixa amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo ephikisana ngokwendalo (lento, isuntswana elinye lentsingiselo lifumaneka kuphela ukuba amanye amasuntswana entsingiselo akafumaneki), amasuntswana entsingiselo ongezelelweyo abonakala ebuthathaka.

Omabini amasuntswana entsingiselo ezibizo entsingiselo-mbini abonakala efanelekile ekutolikeni isibizo kwindawo ekuthathwa kuyo. Zonke ezi zibini zingasentla zibonakala zingqina unxulumano phakathi kwamasuntswana entsingiselo ezibizo.

Intsingiselo ezininzi ezongeziweyo kwakhona zibonakala kwelinye inqanaba. Umzekelo, iziphawuli ezinjengolungile zinentsingiselo ephindaphindiweyo, kuxhomekeka kulonto ziyichazayo.

- 8(a) A good car.
- 8(b) A good meal.
- 8(c) A good knife.

Ngolunye uluvo, isiphawuli esilungileyo kuphela siqinisekisa kuvavanyo lwentloko yesibaluli eyichazayo.

Iintsingiselo ezininzi zengqiqo zingabonakala njengonxulumano lophinda=phindo lwegatya lwemfezekiso nendidi ezithi izenzi zizikhethe, njengezivakalisi ezingezantsi.

- 9(a) Mary began to read the novel.
- 9(b) Mary began reading the novel.
- 9(c) Mary began the novel.

Izenzi ezinjengo qala zinentsingiselo ezininzi kuba zingakwazi ukukhetha nokuphinda-phinda amanani obumbo-zivakalisi nesimantiki yendawo ekuthethwa kuyo ezinjenge binzana lesenzi okanye ibinzana lesibizo. Amanye amasuntswana entsingiselo ayabuyelelana anokwenzeka ngenkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi sithathe ezantsi

kwindawo yenguqu zezenzi ezichazwe ngobubanzi, ezinye zenguque zisandulukuqala / inguqu zesenzeko.

10(a) The bottle broke.

(b) John broke the bottle.

11(a) The window opened suddenly.

11(b) Mary opened the window suddenly.

Zahlukile kwintsingiselo-mbini ezichaseneyo ezimele izehlo zamacandelo esithethe kwezinye iintlonipho. Ikwazizo kodwa zimbawo iindidi zentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo ezivumela iilwimi. Iinjongo zale ngxoxo kukuveza kuphela iyantlukwano kwindidi zentsingiselo ezimbini, kunye nokungapheleli kofundo lwendalo kwezi ntsingiselo zininzi ngokwazo, enye into ichazwa ngokulandelelana kwezihloko. Kwicandelo elilandelayo uPustejovsky uchaza iinkoliso zesiqalelo zomfuziselo wentsingiselo yeLekhsikhoni ethande ukuchaza ngokwaneleyo ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo esezichaziwe.

2.3.4 Isiqalo Sengcingane Yentsingiselo Yelekhsikhali

UPustejovsky ucacisa ngokulula ngomfuziselo wokumisela iLekhsikhoni efanelekileyo, kunye noqikelelo olubanzi lobhalo kunye nasengcingeni yolwimi. Njengoko uPustjovsky echazile ngaphambili, uhlobo apho ilekhsikhali ithi ithathe impembelelo kummiselo kunye nolwakhiwo lwegramama iyonke. Eyona ndlela ithi ngqo yokucacisa iintsingiselo ezininzi ezichaseneyo kwicandelo elidlulileyo kukuvumela iLekhsikhoni ibenoluhlu lwamagama oluphinda-phindiweyo, inkcazelo nganye inentsingiselo eyahlukileyo okanye isuntswana lentsingiselo yeLekhsikhoni. Yeyona ndlela iqinisekileyo yokuchaza iyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo lesimo seLekhsikhoni kwaye ngapha koko ineziphumo ezincinane kwindawo yemisibenzi yentsingiselo kwigramama. Makhe sichaze esi sichazi magama njengoluhlu lwesuntswana yentsingiselo yeLekhsikhali (SEL), kwaye siyicacise ngqo njengoku kulandelayo:

iLekhsikhali (L) luluhlu lwesuntswana lentsingiselo yeLekhsikhali ukuba qha kulo lonke igama W ku L, linamasuntswana entsingiselo eziphinda – phindiweyo, Si ... S, ezinxulumaniswa nelo gama, kwaye ngelo xesha ufakelo leLekhsikhali olucacisa la

masuntswana entsingiselo zigcina njengo { $Ws_1 \dots Ws_1$ }. Amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo amabini egama ibhanki, angadweliswa njenge fashoni ecacileyo, ngokusebenzisa umgangatho ofanelekileyo wolwakhiwo lohlobo lenqanaba edala iLekhsikhoni (CAT) nenkcukacha zesiseko zolu hlobo.

12

bank 1			
CAT	=	count – noun	
GENUS	=	financial – institution	

13

bank 2			
CAT	=	count – noun	
GENUS	=	shore	

Ukuthatha lonto njenge nyaniso iimfuneko ezikhethiweyo kwizenzi zingachazwa njenge zimo ezinye (okanye iindidi_ njengo hlobo lwamagama ngokwawo, ngelo xesha intsingiselo enye ingabonakala kuphela kwinkqubo yokulungisa ukufana kwempawu zomsebenzi ne adyumentu ezikhoyo zokufaka / ngenisa iLekhsikhoni (cf. Hirst, 1987). Umzekelo isenzi esinjengo boleka singakhetha, kwenye yamasuntswana entsingiselo (ngokuba ingamasuntswana entsingiselo amaninzi ngokwe SEL< ngoko isixeko semali njengentloko, njengokuba iboniswe ngezantsi.

14. The bank will lend the money to the customer.

15.

boleka				
Isigaba	=	Isenzi		
isemantiki	=	$\overline{Ro} (O_1, O_2, O_3)$		
ulwakhiwo leadyumentu		$iadyument_1,$		= ibinzana lesibizo
		$iadyument_2,$		= ibinzana lesibizo
		$iadyument_3,$		= ibinzana lesibizo

imali - isixeko
+ imali
+ umntu

Kolu luvo lengcingane yelwimi, nguwana mfuziselo ofanelekileyo womiselo lweLekhsikhoni ukususela oko unokuba nje ulwakhiwo kunye neemfuneko zesemantiki ziyaneliseka, akukho sizathu sokutshintsha okanye wandise ulwakhiwo lwezinto ezisebenzayo ukuze ukwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazi lweLekhsikhoni. Indlela efanayo isetyenziswe kwizenzi ezizakuthi zivumelane noguqu-guquko kwisandiso esikhethwe ukuba simele

amasuntswana entsingiselo awohlukeneyo ngokunxulumene nolwabiwo lophawu lweLekhsikhoni ngokwayo. Obu buchule obufunyenwe kwindlela zobume belwimi kwezinye ifashoni okanye kwenye. Ngokungamisekanga, le ndlela ithatha njengenyano into nganye yeLekhsikhoni ithatha ngokukodwa ubume bemeko yendawo ethile yobumbozivakilisi njengoko ibonakaliswe ngezantsi kwisenzi uqala:

$$16. \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{qala} \\ \text{isigaba} \\ \text{intsingiselo} \\ \text{Isakhiwo seAdyamenti} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} = \\ = \\ = \\ = \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{Isenzi} \\ R_1 (O_1, O_2) \\ \text{iadyument}_1, \\ \text{iadyument}_2, \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ = \text{ ibinzana lesibizo} \\ = \text{ ibinzana lesenzi} \end{array} \left[+ \text{ isikhankanyi} \right]$$

34. Inqwelomoya kaNadia irhafiswe ekugqibeleni. Uthatho njengenyano ukuba amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo wenqwelo moya nogqityo angohlulwa zizimo ezifanelekileyo okanye ziintlobo, ngoko ke lo mzekelo uyafana nocaco lombutho wesibizo olunikwe emantla.

$$17. \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{inqwelo moya} \\ \text{isigaba} \\ \text{uhlobo} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \\ = \\ = \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \\ \text{isibizo sobalo} \\ \text{inqwelo moya} \end{array} \right]$$

Le nto, amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo wenqwelo moya anyanzelwe ngendidi okanye ohlukene ukususela ngoku imeko yamagama engeyomfuneko yokwenyani kukhetho lesuntswana lentsingiselo elililo. Uthatho njengenyano imiqathango yodidi kweteksi yesenzi eboniswe emazantsi, ngoko ke intloko icace ngokuthi ngqo ukhetho lohlobo.

$$18. \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{iteksi} \\ \text{isigaba} \\ \text{intsingiselo} \\ \text{isakhiwo seadyument}_1 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \\ = \\ = \\ = \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{Isenzi} \\ 1 (O_1) \\ \text{adyument}_1 = \text{ ibinzana lesibizo} \end{array} \left[+ \text{ inqwelomoya} \right]$$

Njengoko seyichaziwe emantla, ukuba isuntswana lentsingiselo elinye selizinzile kwisivakalisi, ucaco olunyanzelweyo lwepragmatiki lwenza lula ubumxinwa bamanye amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo kwinkqubo elandelayo (cf. Small Cottrell and Tanenhaus, 1988) ikuthatha njengenyaniso ukuba amasuntswana entsingiselo amabini exesha elimisiweyo lesibizo zamaxesha amisiweyo (khompyutha), nesexesha elimisiweyo₂ (isakhiwo senqwelo moya). UPustejevsky uza kuzama ukuhlahlela ucalu-calulo lweentlobo-ntlobo zamagama anentsingiselo ezininzi ezixoxwe ngasentla kumelo lesuntswana lentsingiselo ongeziweyo ezibizo itakane legusha libonakala likhuthazwa luluhlu lwenqwelomoya ku (41):

$$41. \left[\begin{array}{ll} \text{itakane} & \text{legusha}_1 \\ \text{isibizo} & - \text{isibizo sobalo} \\ \text{uhlobo} & - \text{isilwanyana} \end{array} \right]$$

$$42. \left[\begin{array}{ll} \text{itakane} & \text{legusha}_2 \\ \text{Isigaba} & - \text{isibizo sokuhlanganisa} \\ \text{uhlobo} & - \text{Inyama} \end{array} \right]$$

Iyinyaniso ukuba amasuntswana amabini entsingiselo anxulumene nokuqiqileyo kolu melo lungentla, kodwa amasuntswana entsingiselo ayohlulwa ngeendidi, aqheleke ngokubaluleke kakhulu ngengcamango. Kulwakhiwo olunye utshintsho olunokwenzeka kwisuntswana lentsingiselo yeLekhsikhoni lunokwenza ubume, obunokuthi bohlule amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo kumasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo kwigama leLekhsikhoni angagcinwa kumasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo kungeno olunye, ohlulwe ngokwamasuntswana aqatshelwa ngamanani.

$$19. \left[\begin{array}{ll} \text{itakane legusha} & \\ \text{isuntswana}_1 & = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{isigaba} = \text{isibizo sobungakanani} \\ \text{uhlobo} = \text{inyama} \end{array} \right] \\ \text{isuntswana}_2 & = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{isigaba} = \text{isibizo sobalo} \\ \text{uhlobo} = \text{isilwanyana} \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right]$$

Ngolo hlobo, sizakuphinda inkcazelo yamasuntswana entsingiselo obalo eLekhsikhoni ngalo mahluko ukuba agcinwa njani amasuntswana entsingiselo:

20. ILekhsikhoni (L) lisuntswana lentsingiselo yeLekhsikhoni ephela nangaliphi igama (W) ku (L), linamasuntswana entsingiselo aphinda – phindiweyo $S_1 \dots S_n$ adibana kwelo gama.

Le nyhani yindlela ethathwe ngabaphandi abaninzi ngaphakathi kwingcinga kunye nothekelelo nezithethe. Uncedo lwale nkcazelo yomfuziselo neLekhikhoni yile ichaza ukuba iLekhsikhoni yohlukile kwaye ililungu elizimeleyo okanye indawo efunyanwa kuyo idata okanye sisivingci sento emiselweyo kwintekelulo yombono, kwisahluko esilandelayo, UPustejevsky ubonisa indlela ovezwe ngawo umfuziselo weLekhsikhoni wobalo lesuntswana lentsingiselo esemantla ngokungonelanga. UPustejevsky uza kuveza into ayicingayo engamalungu ayimfuneko enkcazelo yentsingiselo efanelekileyo yelwimi, njengokuba ebonisiwe kwiLekhsikhoni.

2.4 IINTSEBENZO MATSHINI ZENDALO ENTSINGISELWENI

Okukugqibela sibuyela kwiziphumo zokwamkela indlela yendalo kwintsingiselo, nesiphumo esilandelayo enaso egrameni jikelele. Injongo yethu kwesi sahluko kukubona ukuba bayimfuneko ngantoni oomatshini ukuze kwenziwe usetyenziso lotoliko oluveziweyo, umzekelo, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lekhwaliya nolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti neentlobo ezithe saa. Into esinethemba lokuyiphumelela ngumfuziselo wentsingiselo kwilwimi elithimba iinzame ngamagama athi anokuthatha njengenyaniso inani elingenakubalwa elinokubakho lamasuntswana entsingiselo kwisandulelo. Intsebenzo matshini ethembekileyo yoku kuziphatha konxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zelwimi iyingqokelela yamacebo endalo edibanisa imigangatho eyahlukeneyo yentsingiselo yelekhsikhali, ebonelelwa ngotoliko lendibaniso yamagama kwindawo eyandulelayo nelandelayo encwadini. Njengoko kuchaziwe, kuqokwe kule misebenzi yendalo iinguqulo zentsingiselo zonyanzeliso hlobo, ukubopheleka kokhetho, indibaniselwano. Phakathi kwemisebenzi yendibaniselwano zinguqulo ezenza usetyenziso lobume obubalulwe kancinci bentsingiselo, njengendlela yendibaniselwano, ukukhuphela kophawu, nokubalulwa kwesenzi esilula. Zonke ezi zinokuphononongwa njengemfuneko ezikhekileyo ekudibaneni kohlobo kwigrama.

Isiphumo esikhulu sale ndlela kukuba ukungqinelana / ubume obufanayo phakathi kobumbo zivakalisi nezigaba zentsingiselo azinakugcinwa ngokwe migangatho yonke yenkcazelo yelwimi, nokuba iyalangazeleleka. Lento ithetha ukuthi ibinzana lobumbo zivakalisi alinakutolikwa ngaphandle kobumbo zivakalisi nemeko yentsingiselo phakathi kwebonakalayo. Kungathi, kuphela ngokuzinzisa ibinzana elinokubonisa eyona-yona mayimiswe.

UPustejevsky kuqala uphonononga indima edlalwe lushenxiso hlobo kuncwadi, nesi sithethe sinxulumana njani kuphononongo lonyanzeliso hlobo oluxoxwe kUPustejevsky (1991a, 1993) nolu caciswe apha. Ngoko, UPustejevsky uyila intsebenzo matshini yonyanzeliso kwaye singalenza njani usetyenziso lotoliko lentsingiselo eninzi evezwe apha ekuchazeni isenzo sentsingiselo ezininzi.

2.4.1 Unyanzeliso Noshenxiso Lohlobo

Ushenxiso lohlobo kuqala lala vezwe njenge ndlela yokuvumela izenzi njengezilanduli nezi hlanganisi ekutshintsheni uhlobo ngokwe nto eziyiguqulayo okanye eziyithatha njenge adyumenti (cf. Geach, 1969, Strachey, 1967). Ngokufutshane, sinokucinga inkcazelo ezivelisa uchwethezo omalenzeke, apho umfuziselo uchaza into echaziweyo noshenxiso lohlobo olungachazwanga oluvunyelwe yinkcazelo. Iintlobo zenkcazelo zinxulumene nento uPartee no Rooth (1985) abayibiza ngokuba yileli yohlobo. Ukuba luncedo kwesi sindululo / koku kuceba kukuba luyasivumela ekuncineni intsingiselo yendibaniso kanti ikwacacisa ngembonakalo ezohlukeneyo zenkcazelo ngendlela esemthethweni eyiyo.

Unxulumano Olunenkcukacha Ezininzi Lwecebo Lenzululwazi Noshenxiso Lohlobo

Umzekelo wesihlanganisi ofundwe kuPartee no Rooth (1985) ngowokuba mhlawumbi uninzi lwesenzo soshenxiso hlobo olucacileyo kulwimi lendalo, noluhlelwe ngokuxhomekekileyo njengo nxulumano olunenkcukacha ezininzi lecebo lenzululwazi ku Stratechey (1967). Leib (1991) no Shieber (1992) ziphatha izenzi zezihlanganisi njenge zenzi ezithatha nokuba loluphi uhlobo le Adyumenti. Ngokwe sizathu, izinto zelekhisikhali ezinjalo zibizwa ngokuba lunxulumano olunenkcukacha ezininzi olunecebo lenzululwazi. Umzekelo, kwisingesi, nephononongwe jikelele njenge nokukwazi ukudibanisa phantse nokuba sesiphi isigaba kumgangango ovalela nokuba ngowuphi u, x'. umzekelo wehlelo obonisa ushenxiso hlobo phakathi kulo msebenzi unikwe ku (1).

1. John and every woman arrived.

Phantsi kobu buchule, isivakalisi sinokubonwa singakhekanga nangona sinobugrama obupheleleyo, uShenxiso hlobo lunoncedo ekudibaniseni indlela ezimbini ezohlukeneyo kwintsingiselo yezihlomelo zokubuza, njengecetywe kutsha nje ngu Groenendijk no Stokhof (1989). Ezinye izicelo sele zicetyiwe, ziphicothwe ku Partee (1985) no Dowty (1988). KUPustejovsky (1993) isicelo esithile soshenxiso hlobo sixoxiwe, siboniswe ku (3) emazantsi.

3. John considers mary a fool.

Ku (3) uhlobo lwebinzana lesibizo isidenge liyatshintsha kweliya lesenzi, Ngolo hlobo, uMary nesenzi bangadibana kumgangatho wefashoni.

Umtsalane woshenxiso hlobo kukuba uyakusibonelela ngenye yezixhobo ezifunekayo ekuchazeni intsingiselo – kwipmawu zobumbo zivakalisi egrameni, ezibizwa ngokuba, sinokubamba ukungainxulumani kwentsingiselo phakathi kwezinto zeLekhsikhali ezinentsingiselo ezimbini zesixokelelwano. Umzekelo, Klein no Sag (1985) babonisa ukuba ubume “bunyusiwe” kwaye “abunyuswanga” njani nokukholwa (cf. (6)), no Equi no non-Equi sentences with prefer (cf. (4)) zingabalelwa ku (cd. Also Gazdar, 1982) Hlahlelo lwabo kwisiphumo sibonelela isisombululo esinye kwindalo yobumbo zivakalisi yonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zezi zenzi.

4(a) John believes Mary to be honest.(b) John believes that mary is honest.(a) Mary prefers to program in commonslip.(b) Mary prefers for her students to program in commonslip.

Njengoko ichaziwe emantla, enye yenkoliso zengxaki ezinondileko kwintsingiselo yeLekhsikhali icacisa ngentsingiselo-mbini yesixokelelwano sezinto zeLekhsikhali. Ifanele ibe yinjongo jikelele yophando lentsingiselo, xa inokubakho, inciphise ubungakanani bentsingiselo-mbini beLekhsikhali bokuba igrama iyabufuna. Kukho ulwakhiwo oluninzi oluphathwe njenge zenzi ezintsingiselo-mbini, kodwa zinokuzinikisa lula kwinkcazelo yoshenxiso hlobo. Eyokuqala yimeko exoxwe ku Mc Cawley (1979) no Dowty (1979) emalunga nentlobo zokufezekisa zesenzi ufuna, njengoko ibonisiwe ku (b):

- 6(a) John wants to have a car until next week.
 (b) John wants a car until next week.

Njengoko uDowty eyila, isihlomelo sethutyana kude kube yiveki ezayo siguqula ukuzimela okanye isivisa esiqondwayo ku (6b) nje njengoko siguqula isenzi ngokuphandle ku (6a). Ukunxulumanisa lamasuntswana entsingiselo egama, uDowty ucebisa ingcinga ethathwa njenge nyaniso engekaqinisekiswa ephuthileyo,, ebizwa ngokuba ufuna yintsingiselo-mbini elula, kwaye unolungeno lulandelayo, olunxulumene ngobango lentsingiselo.

- 7(a) Want₁ E <5, <NP, 5>>
 (b) Want₂ E <VP, <NP, 5>>
 (c) Want₃ E<NP, <NP, 5>>

Ngokufanayo, uDowty (1985) exoxa ngokuthanda indlela yobalo lesuntswana lentsingiselo kwezi meko, ngenxalenye ngenxa yokuba kukho iyantlukwano encinci kwintsingiselo yesenzi notoliko lesenzi sokushiywa kwamagama kwisivakalisi kwimeko nganye, ethi icaciswe ngokwendawo ethile, nesebenziswa kwiLekhsikhoni. Qwalasela umzekelo, uxhomekeko lendawo eyandulelayo nelandelayo encwadini lesenzi sokushiywa kwamagama kwisivakalisi kumzekelo ngamnye emazantsi.

- 8(a) John wants a beer (to drink).
 (b) Mary wants a book (to read).
 (c) Mary wants another cigarette (to smoke).

Intsingiselo yesisombululo sobango ngokunxulumanisa amasuntswana entsingiselo awohlukeneyo ku funa, umzekelo, ibonakala inamandla athandelayo nanganyanzelwanga.

Kukho iingxaki ezinkulu ezimbini nolu sondelo. Kuqala, kwimeko ezininzi, asiyontsingiselo yesenzi etshintshayo, kodwa kungathi iimpawu zokhetho kwisifizekisi sesenzi, kanye, kaphinde, unxulumano kwintsingiselo lwenziwe ngobango lentsingiselo kwaye hayi ngayo nayiphina eyenye intsebenzo matshini ethintelweyo. Ingxaki yesibini yeyokuba ayiphumeleli ukubamba ukuziphatha kwentsingiselo ezininzi kwezi zifizekisi xa zibonakala kwenye yobume bemeko yendawo yobumbo zivakalisi. Yileya, indalo yezi zifizekisi ezinjenge bhiya nencwai zinjengokuba zibonisa intsingiselo ezininzi zesixokelelwano exixhomekeke kwisenzi ufuna.

Siwanikiwe la manqakwana, siza kwamkela ubuchule bokulwa obahlukeneyo kwinto elandelayo. Qwalasela kwakhona ubume obugcweleyo besifizekisi ngesenzi ufuna.

- 9(a) Mary wants John to leave (S [+ UBF]).
 (b) Mary wants to leave (VP [+ INF]).
 (c) Mary wants a beer (NP).

Kungathi ngoshenxiso hlobo isenzi kuhlaliso bobume bemeko yendawo yobumbo zivakalisi ngalunye, masithathe njenge nyaniso ukuba uhlobo lesenzi luhlala lufana, singathi, lunxulumano olunenkukacha enye nentlonelo kukhetho lentsingiselo. Into etshintshayo, nakanjani, uhlobo lobumbo zivakalisi lesifizekisi kwisenzi esithi sithwale umsebenzi woshenxiso hlobo ngokulunga kolawulo leLekhsikhali kwisenzi. Umsebenzi onjalo uPustejovsky uzakuwubiza ngokuba lunyanzelo hlobo, ngokuba ulawula iLekhsikhali ngoshenxiso hlobo. Ngokulandela uCardelli no Wegner (1985) noPustejovsky (1993), UPustejovsky uzakuchaza njengoku kulandela:

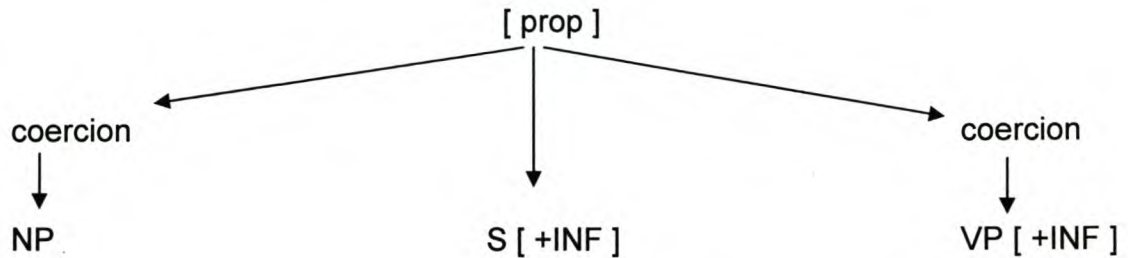
10 UNYANZELO HLOBO: umsebenzi wentsingiselo oququla iadyumenti kuhlobo olulindelwe ngomsebenzi, apho ithi ngenye indlela evela kwimpazamo yohlobo.

Njengoko kuchaziwe emantla, Partee no Rooth (1982) bacebisa ukuba zonke iinkcazelo zelwimini zinokwabelwa uhlobo lesiseko, ekubeni kwakhona zinokunxulumaniswa nezi zohlobo olucacileyo.

Kukho izinto ezimbini zokuchaza: kuqala, ubume bemeko yokuhlala yobumbo zivakalisi eyohlukeneyo ekhoyo njege ntlobo zesifizekisi kwisenzi ufuna, kwaye okwesibini, utoliko olwahlukeneyo olunyuswa ngemizekelo yesifizekisi sebinzana lesenzi, elithi libonakale ekuceleni ubalo lesuntswana lentsingiselo ecaleni nobutyebi bokujonga into ebambekayo yale micimbi.

Umthi ku (11) emazantsi, ubonisa unxulumano phakathi “kohlobo lentsingiselo olunzulu” nokuqonda kobumbo zivakalisi.

11.



Into uPustejovsky ayicebisayo yeyokuba ubume bobumbo zivakalisi bunxulumene ne adyamenti kafuna, ebonakala njengohlobo lentetho lezinye iindidi, aziphunyezswanga ngokukodwa njengo bubume bobumbo zivakalisi buthathu buka funa, kodwa buchazwe ngokulunga kohlobo lentsingiselo ngokwalo.

Kwicandelo elilandelayo UPustejovsky ufanisa umsebenzi wonyanzelo hlobo kwaye ubonisa ukuba ulilungu elifuneka njani kwigrama. Kodwa uyinxalenye enye yesixokelelwano sentsingiselo esilawulayo ekubambeni indalo yentsingiselo nesenzo solwandiso sesuntswana lentsingiselo esichazwe emantla. Kuphela kunye nesixokelelwano somelo esininzi njengesivakaliswe kwimigangatho ye adyumenti, iziganeko, nolwakhiwo lekhwaliya, enokuthi unyanzelo luyisebenzise ngokufanelekileyo ekunyuseni amasuntswana entsingiselo endalo.

Unyanzelo Lwehlotyana

Ukubonisa iimpawu ezifanayo zonyanzelo hlobo, kuyimfuneko ukuphonononga kuqala into mhlawumbi engumba olula wonyanzelo, enye iquka uhlobo kanye loshenxiso lentsingiselo, ebizwa ngokuba ngumba wonyanzelo hlotyana. Impawu ezifanayo ezikhapha / ezihamba nentlobo nentlotyana zaziwa kakuhle kwintsingiselo nomelo lolwazi loncwadi. Qwalasela, umzekelo, izivakalisi ku (12) emazantsi, apho intlobo zombini namabinzana esibizo enjongosenzi okubalula uluhlu kwi adyumenti yesenzi.

12(a) Mary drives a Honda to work.

(b) Tom read Tractatus on holiday.

Nangona eli ilinqaku elingento kwinqaku lokuphonononga lobumbo zivakalisi, ngokwe ntsingiselo nentlobo, omnye unokumisa unxulumano phakathi kohlobo oluboniswe ngebinzana lesibizo kwindawu zeziAdyumenti nganye nohlobo olukhethwe ngokufanayo

ngezenzi uqhuba nofundo. Unxulumano oluqhelekileyo lunikiwe phakathi kwezi ntlobo yenye yehlotyana. Ukusukela ngoku, phakathi kwisixokelelwano sethu sehlotyana, sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuba ukuba umsebenzi ukhetho uhlobo T_1 kwaye ubume obenzekayo ngokwenene yi T_2 , apho u T_2 , ulihlotyana lika T_1 ($T_2 = T_1$), inokuvumeleka ngomsebenzi njenge adyumenti evakalayo. Umzekelo, thatha njenge nyaniso ukuba utoliko lwelekhsikhali ngokwesibizo inqwelo mafutha onikwe ku (13).

13

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{Car} \\ \text{ARGSTR} \\ \\ \text{QUALIA} \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{[ARG1 = X: vehicle]} \\ \text{[FORMAL = X]} \\ \text{[TELIC = drive (e, y, x)} \\ \text{[AGENTIVE = Create (e, z, x)} \end{array} \right]$$

Ngoko ngokohlobo iHonda njengehlotyana lenqwelo mafutha, simisa unxulumano olulandelayo: Honda = car = vehicle. Qaphela ukuba uMENZELI ne THELIKI Zombini zifunyenwe njengelifa, uhlobo ngokukodwa elika MENZEI lwe Honda, nakanjani, luchazwe ngokwendawo ethile.

14

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{Honda} \\ \text{ARGSTR} \\ \\ \text{QUALIA} \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{[ARG1 = X, car]} \\ \text{[FORMAL = X]} \\ \text{[TELIC = drive (e, y, x)} \\ \text{[AGENTIVE = create (e, Honda - Co, x)} \end{array} \right]$$

Thatha njenge nyaniso ukuba uhlobo lwangaphakathi lukhethwe ngesenzi kwisivakalisi (15) esiyinqwelo, njengoko kubonisiwe emazantsi kumelo leLekhsikhali luka qhuba, ngoko iimfuno zokhetho zingonela nje kwimeko ekhoyo kunxulumano lwehlotyana oluchazwe emantla, elisebenza ekunxulumaniseni ngokufanayo uhlobo lwenjongosenzi yokwenene kuhlobo olu lolona-lona leLekhisikhali.

15

Drive				
EVENTSTR =	<table style="border-collapse: collapse; margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">E1 = e1 : process</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">E2 = e2 : process</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">RESTR = < o x</td> </tr> </table>	E1 = e1 : process	E2 = e2 : process	RESTR = < o x
E1 = e1 : process				
E2 = e2 : process				
RESTR = < o x				
ARGSTR =	<table style="border-collapse: collapse; margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">ARG₁ = X : human</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">ARG₂ = Y : vehicle</td> </tr> </table>	ARG ₁ = X : human	ARG ₂ = Y : vehicle	
ARG ₁ = X : human				
ARG ₂ = Y : vehicle				
	<table style="border-collapse: collapse; margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">FORMAL = move (e2, y)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">ARGENTIVE = drive _ act (e1, x, y)</td> </tr> </table>	FORMAL = move (e2, y)	ARGENTIVE = drive _ act (e1, x, y)	
FORMAL = move (e2, y)				
ARGENTIVE = drive _ act (e1, x, y)				

Unyanzeliso Lokufezekisa Lokwenene

Ngokungafani konxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zomlinganiselo olinganayo, unyanzeliso lohlobo lokwenene luquka ushenxiso olungqongqo lohlobo olunye kwelinye uhlobo olubalulwayo, oluqinisekiswa ngolawulo lweLekhsikhali. Ngapha loko, ushenxiso aluzithandeli, kodwa luzinzisa uhlobo olikhoyo kuhlobo oluvelayo ngomsebenzi wonyanzeliso ongowona-wona. Masibuyele kumzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama achazwe kicandelo 2.7.1.

16(a) Mary wants a beer.

(b) Mary wants a cigarette.

17(a) Mary enjoyed the movie.

(b) Mary enjoyed watching the movie.

18(a) John began a book.

(b) John began reading a book.

(c) Johan began to read a book.

Ngoko lwakhiwo lwelekhsikhali njengoluya lunxulumene nesenzi uqala, esinikwe emanzantsi noko kubume obungagqibelelanga (cf. 93 ngokwenkcukacha kwinkangelelo

yonyanzelo nolawulo) uhlobo kwiAdyumentu yesibini lunikwe ngokucacileyo njenge siganeko.

19

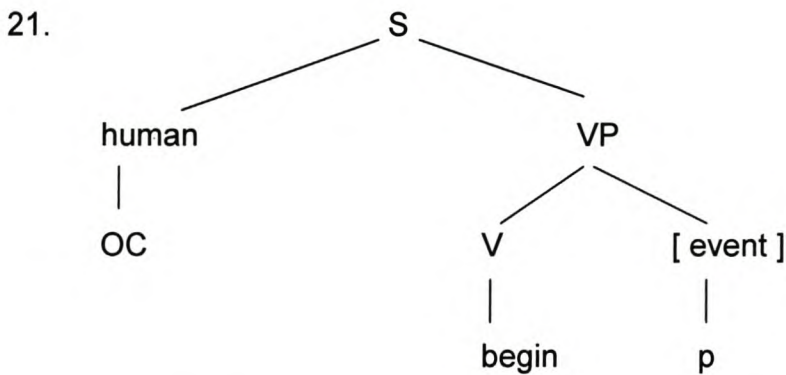
begin			
EVENTSTR =	E1	=	transition
	E2	=	transition
	RESTR	=	< Ox
ARGSTR	ARG ₁	=	x : human
	RG ₂	=	e ₂
QUALIA =	FORMAL	=	p (e ₂ , x)
	AGENTIVE	=	begin – act (e ₁ , x, e ₂)

Le ichaza ukuba isifezikisi ukuqala ngokwenene siganeko solunye uhlobo (discussed in 9.3 and Pustejovsky and Bonillon, 1995). Unyanzeliso lu, nangoku, nempumelelo kuphela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo likhona kulo elinye igama lohlobo olufanelekileyo (Pustejovsky and Boguraev, 1993). Ngokwesivakalisi esinje ngo (19a), uhlobo lwesiganeko lunyanzelwe kwisifezikisi sencwadi, kwaye siza ngokutsha ufundo lwesiganeko kwikhwaliya yebinzana lesibizo. Khumbula ukuba ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikhali lencwadi yinjongosenzi ethe saa, eyenza ukukhangela kwintlobo ezimbini, inkcazo nenjongosenzi yendalo.

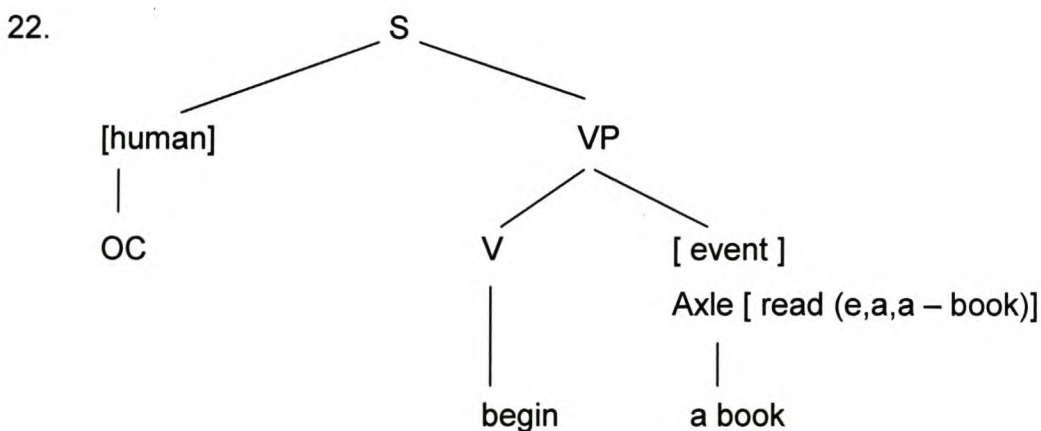
20

begin			
ARGSTR	ARG ₁	=	X : info
	ARG ₂	=	Yiphysobj
QUALIA =	Info physobj	-	Lcp
	FORMAL	=	Hold (y, x)
	TELIC	=	Read (e, w, x, y)
	AGENT	=	Write (e, v, x, y)

Ngenxa yebinzana lesibizo incwadi ayikholisi hlobo olufunwe ngesenzi u qala, isenzi sinyanzela ibinzana lesibizo kumnikelo wesiganeko. Kukho ufundo lweziganeko ezimbini ezinxulumaniswe nelibinzana lesibizo, zibizwa ngokuba ngamancedo kaMENZELI nendima yekhwaliya yeTHELIKI. Qwalasela umelo emazantsi, apho intlobo zentsingiselo zibhalwe kwizibiyeli. Ngoko lwakhiwo lweLekhsikhali ku (19) isenzi u-qala sine Adyumentu ezimbini [omntu] ne [siganeko] , kwaye zingaphononongwa njenge zithatha umboniso wobumbo zivakalisi omncinane wesenzi, ozimeleyo wayo nayiphina inkcazelo yobumbo zivakalisi ethile.



Inkcazelo yonyanzelo kwisifezekisi kwisenzi esilawulayo u-qala singabonakala njenge sikucelayo ukufumana kwakhona isiganeko – esibonisa inkcazelo, kwaye ngoko sizinzisa intsingiselo yebinzana lesibizo kulo nkcazelo. Le iboniswa ngesazobe ku (22) emazantsi.



Lento ibonisa ukuba uhlobo lentsingiselo lobume bemeko yendawo linokuhlonitshwa ngaphandle kokutshintsha ubumbo zivakalisi zembonakalo.

2.4.2 Indibaniselwano

Kweli candelo uPustejovsky uxoxa ngale micimbi yentsingiselo ezininzi zomfuziselo wesenzi eziquka indibaniselwano (Pustejovsky, 1991a). ngokufutshane, indibaniselwano ichaza ulwakhiwo olulawula, ngokungenabunzulu, ngaphezu kwesicelo somsebenzi omnye.

23(a) John baked the potato.

(b) John baked the cake.

Ngokuqhelekileyo, iLekhsikhoni inokungena kubume bobubini njengo ngeno lweLekhsikhali eyohlukeneyo (cf. Levin and Rappaport, 1995).

24(a) Mary wiped the table.

(b) Mary wiped the table dry.

Ulwakhiwo lwelekhsikhali lwesenzi njengo bhaka lolu lunikwe emazantsi.

25	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">bake</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">EVENTSTR =</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">E1</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">el : process</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">HEAD</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">el</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARGSTR</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARG₁</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[1] animate - ind FORMAL = physobj</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARG₂</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[2] MOSS FORMAL = physobj</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">QUALIA =</td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">State - change - lcp</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARGENTIVE</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">= Bake_act (e1, [1] [2])</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> </table>	bake			EVENTSTR =	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">E1</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">el : process</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">HEAD</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">el</td> </tr> </table>	E1	=	el : process	HEAD	=	el	ARGSTR	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARG₁</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[1] animate - ind FORMAL = physobj</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARG₂</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[2] MOSS FORMAL = physobj</td> </tr> </table>	ARG ₁	=	[1] animate - ind FORMAL = physobj	ARG ₂	=	[2] MOSS FORMAL = physobj	QUALIA =	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">State - change - lcp</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARGENTIVE</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">= Bake_act (e1, [1] [2])</td> </tr> </table>	State - change - lcp		ARGENTIVE	= Bake_act (e1, [1] [2])
bake																										
EVENTSTR =	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">E1</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">el : process</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">HEAD</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">el</td> </tr> </table>	E1	=	el : process	HEAD	=	el																			
E1	=	el : process																								
HEAD	=	el																								
ARGSTR	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARG₁</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[1] animate - ind FORMAL = physobj</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARG₂</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[2] MOSS FORMAL = physobj</td> </tr> </table>	ARG ₁	=	[1] animate - ind FORMAL = physobj	ARG ₂	=	[2] MOSS FORMAL = physobj																			
ARG ₁	=	[1] animate - ind FORMAL = physobj																								
ARG ₂	=	[2] MOSS FORMAL = physobj																								
QUALIA =	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">State - change - lcp</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">ARGENTIVE</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">= Bake_act (e1, [1] [2])</td> </tr> </table>	State - change - lcp		ARGENTIVE	= Bake_act (e1, [1] [2])																					
State - change - lcp																										
ARGENTIVE	= Bake_act (e1, [1] [2])																									

UPustejovsky unqwenela ukubanga ukuba kukho isuntswana lentsingiselo elinye kuphela loku bhaka. Into efuna ukuchazwa, nakanjani kukuba kutheni izibizo ezinjenge keyiki, isonka neqebengwana “zishenxisa” intsingiselo yesenzi ubhaka, xa ezinye izibizo (njenga mazambane / tapile nekonofile) zingashenxisi. Thatha njengenyaniso ukuba ikhwaliya yekeyiki yenza ubhekiselelo kwixabiso lika MENZELI le AyneEX [bhaka (e,y,x).

26

<p>Cake</p> <p>ARGSTR</p> <p>QUALIA =</p>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;">ARG₁</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">x: food_ind</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;">D_ARGI</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">Y: Mass</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;">CONST</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;">FORMAL</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;">TELIC</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">Eat (e2, Z, x)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;">ARGENTIVE</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">=</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">Bake_act (e1, w, y)</td> </tr> </table>	ARG ₁	=	x: food_ind	D_ARGI	=	Y: Mass	CONST	=	Y	FORMAL	=	X	TELIC	=	Eat (e2, Z, x)	ARGENTIVE	=	Bake_act (e1, w, y)
ARG ₁	=	x: food_ind																	
D_ARGI	=	Y: Mass																	
CONST	=	Y																	
FORMAL	=	X																	
TELIC	=	Eat (e2, Z, x)																	
ARGENTIVE	=	Bake_act (e1, w, y)																	

Qaphela ukuba uMENZELI wenza ubhekiselelo kweyona nkqubo izinziswe kweli binzana, unxulumano athi UPustejovsky (1991a) alibize ngokuba lubalulo olunye. Umsebenzi wendibaniselwano ubanga ulwakhiwo lwebinzana lesenzi olubonisa inxalenye yamalungu amabini.

2.4.3 Ubopheleleko Lokhetho

Ngoku sibuyela kwingxaki kwintsingiselo ezininzi zesibaluli ebezivezwe ngaphambili. Kwisahluko sesithathu nesesine, UPustejovsky uxoxa ngentlobo ezintathu zentsingiselo ezininzi nokuguqulwa kwesibaluli, okuphindwe emazantsi.

27(a) We will need a fast boat to get back in time.

(b) John is a fast typist.

(c) Fast drivers will be caught and ticketed.

28(a) John put on a long album during dinner.

(b) I'd like a really bright bulb for my desk.

(c) Mary dumped the pasta into the boiling pot.

Ezi zinomdla kwinqaku lethu lokuphonononga ngenxa yokucaca kwendalo engeyondibaniso yokuguqulwa ngokunjalo nokuchuma kolu lwakhiwo. Qwalasela kuqala imizekelo ku (29). Khumbula ukuba uphononongo lomgangatho kukhetho phakathi kweLekhsikali yobalo lesuntswana lentsingiselo Lezintlobo zezibaluli kubalo lwamasuntswana entsingiselo. Le icela ukuba isuntswana lentsingiselo elinomahluko omncinane kakuhle lonke lika khawuleza malibe lihlobo ngokucacileyo lehlelo lesibizo okanye ihlobo eliguqulayo.

Kwindawo yesenzi, izibaluli ezinjengo khawuleza zintsingiselo-mbini ngokunjalo, ezinokukwazi ukuguqula omabini amabinzana esibizo (29) ngokunjalo namabinzana esenzi (cd (30) emanzantsi).

29(a) That was fast! you're back already?

(b) Your dog is fast.

30(a) Emanuel ax's hand moved so fast during the scerzo they were a blur.

(b) Mary was driving too fast to maintain control of the car.

Thatha njenge nyaniso ukuba ulwakhiwo lekhwaliya zesibizo zikamenzeli zezibizo ezakhiwe kwizenzi njengomchwethezi zezi zilandelayo.

31.

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{Typist} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{ARGI} = x: \text{human} \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{FORMAL} = x \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{type} (e, x) \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right]$$

Khumbula kwisahluko sesithandathu ukuba ulwakhiwo lekhwaliya lesitshetshe / imela leli linikwe (32).

32.

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{knife} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{ARGI} = x: \text{tool} \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left[\begin{array}{l} \text{FORMAL} = x \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{cut} (e, x, y) \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right]$$

Okokugqibela, qwalasela ukuguqulwa kokhetho kwibinzana lesibizo kwisivakalisi (33) emazantsi.

33(a) John bought a long record.

(b) A long record: a record whose playing time is long.

Thatha njenge nyaniso ukuba ulwakhiwo lekhwaliya lerekhoda lolu lunikwe ku (34) kwaye ukuba isibaluli u de sinotoliko njenge senzi sesiganeko.

34.

Record					
ARGSTR	=	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>ARGI = x: physobj</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ARGI = y: info</td> </tr> </table>	ARGI = x: physobj	ARGI = y: info	
ARGI = x: physobj					
ARGI = y: info					
QUALIA	=	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>INFO = physobj_ lcp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FORMAL = R (x, y)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TELIC = play (e,x,y)</td> </tr> </table>	INFO = physobj_ lcp	FORMAL = R (x, y)	TELIC = play (e,x,y)
INFO = physobj_ lcp					
FORMAL = R (x, y)					
TELIC = play (e,x,y)					

Kweli candelo, UPustejovsky uzama ukubonisa olunye utyebiso olungaphaya kwintsebenzo matshini yendibaniso yentsingiselo, ukwenzela ukubamba usetyenziso lendalo lezibaluli kwisibaluli – ulwakhiwo lwesibizo. Umthetho wobopho lokhetho ngu phofu, umzekelo ongaphezulu wentsebenzo matshini jikelele owenza lula ukhetho lesiseko kwindlela yempawu kwinkcazelo yentsingiselo yebinzana.

ISAHLUKO 3

UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI YELEKHISIKONI YEZENZI U- QENGQELEKA, U-JIKELEZA, U-TYIBILIKA NO-TSHONA

3.1 INTSHAYELELO

Injongo yesi sifundo kukujonga ukuba uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yezenzi u-qengqeleka, jikeleza, tshona notyibilika lwenzeka kanjani kwizivakalisi kwaye iyintoni ethi iqapheleke kwakwezi zivakalisi. Esi sahluko siza kuthi sivavanye iintlobo zeziganeko ngokwempawu yamagama. Siza kujonga apha izihlomelo zokumis” ixesha kunye namagatya ezihlanganisi lokumis ixesha aza kubonakala kanjani ngokwendlela yawo yokusetyenziswa kwizivakalisi kwaye esi sahluko siza kuphonononga namasuntswana entsingiselo amagama afaniswa nezenzi u-qengqeleka, u-tshona, u-jikeleza no-tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ngasinye.

3.2 IIMPAWU EZIKHETHIWEYO ZEBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO KWIZIVAKALISI EZINO-QENGQELEKA

Injongo yeli candelo kukuvavanya ukuba udweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-qengqeleka kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso. Ndiza kuphengulula ukuba u-qengqeleka wenzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olwahlukeneyo ezinika isiphumo sotoliko esahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi qengqeleka. Inkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi zika- qengqeleka zingavavanywa kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwesivakalisi ngokunxulumene neempawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko, phakathi kwezinye. Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (1a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomenzeli: luluntu. Isenzi u-qengqeleka sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku- (1b, d, f, h) ezilutshintshwano leziku- (1a, c,e,g) ziyi-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ebonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomenzeli.

3.2.1 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Uluntu)

Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezinoqengqeleka ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko linophawu lwesemantiki [uluntu].

- 1(a) Umntwana uqengqeleka endulini.
(The child rolls in the hill)
- (b) Induli iqengqeleka umntwana
(The hill rolls the child)
- (c) Indoda iqengqeleka elorini
(The man falls down from the lorry)
- (d) Ilori iqengqeleka indoda
(The lorry falls down the man)
- (e) Abafundi baqengqeleka eluviweni
(Students roll the exams, i.e. they write the exams, easily / quickly)
- (f) Uviwo luqengqeleke abafundi
(Exams are written easily / quickly by the students)
- (g) Umqhubi uqengqeleka kwisithuthi
(The driver rolls in the car, i.e. he drives the car nicely)
- (h) Isithuthi siqengqeleke umqhubi
(The car rolls the driver, i.e. the car is driven nicely by the driver)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka ku- (1a, c, e g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	uluntu, umenzeli
i-adyumentu	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka ku- (1b, d, f h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uluntu
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yesifezekisi sebinzana sesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (b, d, f, h)

Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-qengqeleka ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

2(a) Induli iqengqeleka umntwana
(The hill rolls the child)

(i)* Induli iyamqengqeleka umntwana
(The hill is rolling the child)

(ii)* Umntwana uqengqelekwa yinduli
(The child is being rolled by the hill)

(b) Ilori iqengqeleka indoda
(The lorry fall down the man)

- (i)* Ilori iyayiqengqeleka indoda
(The lorry is falling down the man)
- (ii)* Indoda iqengqelekwa yilori
(The man is being fell down by the lorry)
- (c) Uviwo luqengqeleke abafundi
(Exams written by the students quickly / easily)
- (i)* Uviwo luyabaqengqeleka abafundi
(Exam is written by the students quickly / easily)
- (ii)* Abafundi baqengqelekwa luviwo
(Students are being wrote by the exams quickly / easily)
- (d) Isithuthi siqengqeleka umqhubi
(The car drives by the driver nicely)
- (i)* Isithuthi siyamqengqeleka umqhubi
(The car is driving by the driver nicely)
- (ii)* Umqhubi uqengqelekwa sisithuthi
(The driver is being drove by the car nicely)

Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ibinizana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi lilungu lomzimba elinokungasuswa okanye ubunjani be-adyumenti yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko uluntu.

3(i)(a) uNosipho uqengqeleka iinyembezi .
(Nosipho fall fast the tears)

(b) Iinyembezi ziqengqeleka kuNosipho.
(Tears fall fast to Nosipho)

(ii)(a) Umntwana uqengqeleka umkhunya.
(The child fall fast mucus)

- (b) Umkhunya uqengqeleka emntwaneni
(Mucus fall fast in the child)
- (iii)(a) Umntu uqengqeleka umbilo
(Person runs the sweat)
- (b) Umbilo uqengqeleka emntwini
(Sweat runs from the person)
- (iv)(a) Indoda iqengqeleka ibhiya
(The man rolls, i.e. drinks quickly the beer)
- (b) Ibhiya iqengqeleka endodeni
(The beer falls down in the man)

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyi adyumentu yendawo kwaye ibinzana elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (3b) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko sisibizo esingaphathekiyo kwaye imfezekiso sisalathandawo, into ephilayo (uluntu).

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonisi ziimpawu eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi:

(i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) Uveliso lwesenziwa: qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (a) ku- (3) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwiMofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

- 4(a)(i)* uNosipho uyaziqengqeleka iinyembezi
(Nosipho is falling fast the tears)
- (ii)* linyembezi ziqengqelekwa nguNosipho
(Tears are being fell fast by Nosipho)

- (b)(i)* Umntwana uyawuqengqeleka umkhunya
(The child is falling fast mucus)
- (ii)* Umkhunya uqengqelekwa ngumntwana
(Mucus is being fell fast by the child)
- (c)(i)* Umntu uyawuqengqeleka umbilo
(Person is running sweat)
- (ii)* Umbilo uqengqelekwa ngumntu
(Sweat is being ran by a person)
- (d)(i)* Indoda iyayiqengqeleka ibhiya
(The man is drinking quickly the beer)
- (ii)* Ibhiya iqengqelekwa yindoda
(The beer is being drank quickly by the man)

3.2.2 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Isilwanyana]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (5a, c, e, g). Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomenzeli sisilwanyana. Isenzi u=qengqeleka sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku- (5b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (5a, c, e, g) I-adyumentu efunyanwa njenge binzana lesibizo esiyintloko ibonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iphindaphindwe njengo Menzeli.

- 5(a) Ihashe liqengqeleka emqengqelezini.
(The horse rolls, i.e. moves fast in the steepness)
- (b) Umqengqelezi uqengqeleka ihashe.
(Steepness rolls, i.e. moves fast the horse)
- (c) Igusha iqengqeleka engceni.
(The sheep rolls in the grass)

- (d) Ingca iqengqeleka igusha.
(The grass rolls the sheep)
- (e) Ibhokhwe iqengqeleka entabeni.
(Goat rolls, i.e. falls down from the mountain)
- (f) Intaba iqengqeleka ibhokhwe.
(Mountain rolls, i.e. fall down the goat)
- (g) Iinkomo ziqengqeleka elorini.
(Cows rolls, i.e. falls down from the lorry)
- (h) Ilori iqengqeleka iinkomo.
(The lorry rolls, i.e. falls down the cows)

Inkcazelo yeLekhsikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe a-dyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (5a, c, e, g) zibonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ubulwanyana
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo into engaphiliyo
isiganeko	=	inguqulelo

uLwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu lwezivakalisi eziku- (5b, d, f, h) lolu lulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into engaphiliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ubulwanyana
isiganeko	=	Ubumeko

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (5d, f, h) ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-qengqeleka ayisebenzi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa kuba (i) isimanva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengoMenzeli ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii). Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo

yentloko kwisenziwa ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ezimisa umgangatho wenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- 6(a) Umqengqelezi uqengqeleka ihashe
(Steepness rolls, i.e. moves fast the horse)
- (i)* Umqengqelezi uyaliqengqeleka ihashe
(Steepness is rolling, i.e. moving fast the horse)
- (ii)* Ihashe liqengqelekwa ngumqengqelezi
(The horse is being rolled, i.e. moved fast by the steepness)
- (b) Ingca iqengqeleka igusha
(The grass rolls the sheep)
- (i)* Ingca iyayiqengqeleka igusha
(The grass is rolling sheep)
- (ii)* Igusha iqengqelekwa yingca
(Sheep is being rolled by the grass)
- (c) Intaba iqengqeleka ibhokhwe
(Mountain rolls, i.e. falls down the goat)
- (i)* Intaba iyayiqengqeleka ibhokhwe
(Mountain is rolling, i.e. falling down the goat)
- (ii)* Ibhokhwe iqengqelekwa yintaba
(The goat is being rolled by the mountain)
- (d) Ilori iqengqeleka iinkomo.
(The lorry rolls i.e. falls off the cows)
- (i)* Ilori iyaziqengqeleka iinkomo.
(The lorry is rolling, i.e. falling off the cows)

- (ii)* linkomo zinqengqelekwa yilori.
(Cows are being rolled, i.e. fallen off by the lorry)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, I-adyumentu yoMenzeli, ku- (6a – d) alibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

3.2.3 Ukuba Nokungasuswa / Ulwakhiwo Lobunjani

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya utshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezilandelayo, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi lilungu lomzimba elinokungasuswa okanye ubunjani be-adyumentu yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esi silwanyana. Izivakalisi eziku- (7i) zilutshintshwano lwezo ziku (7ii) njengoku, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo.

- 7(a)(i) Ihashe liqengqeleka umbilo.
(The horse rolls, i.e. falls the sweat very fast)
- (ii) Umbilo uqengqeleka ehashini.
(The sweat falls off from the horse)
- (b)(i) Igusha iqengqeleka umkhunya.
(The sheep rolls, i.e. falls off mucus)
- (ii) Umkhunya uqengqeleka egusheni.
(Mucus falls off from the sheep)
- (c)(i) Ibhokhwe iqengqeleka ubisi.
(The goat rolls, i.e. falls off the milk)
- (ii) Ubisi luqengqeleka ebhokhweni.
(Milk falls off, leaks from the goat)

Indima kathetha yezivakalisi zonke ezingentla ku- (7i). Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyi-adyumentu yendawo kwaye ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa

izivakalisi eziku- (7ii) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko singumxholo okanye isibizo esingaphefumliyo kwaye imfezekiso sisalathandawo, ephefumlayo.

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonisi / zekelisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi:

(i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) Uveliso lesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (7i_ ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye lingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubona kaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

8(a)(i)* Ihashe liyawuqengqeleka umbilo
(The horse is falling sweat very fast)

(ii)* Umbilo uqengqelekwa lihashe
(Sweat is being fell by the horse)

(b)(i)* Igusha iyawuqengqeleka umkhunya
(The sheep is falling mucus)

(ii)* Umkhunya uqengqelekwa lihashe
(Mucus is being fell by the horse)

(c)(i)* Ibhokhwe iyaliqengqeleka ichwane
(The goat is falling mouth disease)

(ii)* Ichwane liqengqelekwa yibhokhwe
(Mouth disease is being fell by the goat)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumenti yomenzeli, ku- (8a – c) alizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikhoni kwizivakalisi zika- (8a – c) koku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ephfumlayo (ubulwanyana)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Engaphe fumliyo (ilungu lomzimba)

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikhoni ngezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (9a - c) koku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ilungu lomzimba
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, ephfumlayo (ubulwanyana)

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikhoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi u-qengqeleka esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (8).

Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubulwanyana] njengaku (5a – h) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikhoni.

- Qengqeleka – “fall”

9(a) Fall down, move fast

(i) Umqengqekzi uqengqeleka amahashe
(Steepness moves fast the horses)

(ii) Intaba iqengqeleka iinkomo
(The mountain falls down the sheep)

(iii) Iinkomo ziqengqeleka elorini.
(Cows falls down from the lorry)

(b) “Roll”

(i) Umqengqelezi uqengqeleka amahashe.
(Steepness rolls horses)

- (ii) Intaba iqengqelega iqusha.
(The mountain rolls sheep)
- (iii) Ilori iqengqelega iinkomo.
(The lorry rolls cows)
- (c) "Fall off"
 - (i) Ihashe liqengqelega umbilo.
(The horse fall off the sweat)
 - (ii) Igusha iqengqelega umkhunya.
(The sheep fall off mucus)

3.2.4 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Izinto Zendalo]

Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo (10a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo zizinto zendalo kwaye u-qengqelega uthatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi (10b, d, f h) ezitshintshana neziku- (a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengendawo, isalathandawo.

- 10(a) Intaba iqengqelega ilitye.
(The mountain rolls stone)
- (b) Ilitye liqengqelega entabeni.
(The stone rolls on the mountain)
- (c) Induli iqengqelega iinkomo.
(The hill moves fast cows)
- (d) Iinkomo ziqengqelega endulini.
(Cows move fast in the hill)
- (e) Isibhakabhaka siqengqelega iinkwenkwezi.
(The sky falls off stars)

(f) linkwenkwezi ziqengqeleka esibhakabhakeni.

(The stars fall off from the sky)

(g) Iliwa liqengqeleka umthi.

(The cliff fall down the tree)

(h) Umthi uqengqeleka eliweni.

(The tree rolls from the cliff)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (10a, c, e g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	izinto zendalo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
isiganeko	=	inguqulelo

Inkcazelo yeLekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (10b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Izinto zendalo, isalathandawo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (10b, d, f, h), cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-qengqeleka ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo- zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa (i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge ndawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

11(a) Intaba iqengqeleka ilitye

(The mountain roll the stone)

- (i)* Intaba iyaliqengqeleka ilitye
(The mountain is rolling the stone)
- (ii)* Ilitye liqengqelekwa yintaba
(The stone is being rolled by the mountain)
- (b) Induli iqengqeleka iinkomo
(The hill moves fast cows)
- (i)* Induli iyaziqengqeleka iinkomo
(The hill is moving fast cows)
- (ii)* Iinkomo ziqengqelekwa yinduli
(Cows are being moved fast by the hill)
- (c) Isibhakabhaka siqengqeleka iinkwenkwezi
(The sky fall off the stars)
- (i)* Isibhakabhaka siyaziqengqeleka iinkwenkwezi
(The sky is falling off the stars)
- (ii)* Iinkwenkwezi ziqengqelekwa sisibhakabhaka
(Stars are being fell off by the sky)
- (d) Iliwa liqengqeleka umthi
(The cliff fall down the tree)
- (i)* Iliwa liyawuqengqeleka umthi
(The cliff is rolling the tree)
- (ii)* Umthi uqengqelekwa liliwa
(The tree is being rolled by the cliff)

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendawo Yotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Umxholo Webinzana Lesibizo [Izinto Zendalo] Ubonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (10) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zehlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (10a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (10b, d, f, h) eziphindwayo apha ku- (12).

12(a)* Intaba iqengqeleka amatye ngeyesilimela

(The mountain rolls stones on June)

(b) Amatye aqengqeleka entabeni ngeyesilimela

(Stones roll in the mountain on June)

(c)* Induli iqengqeleka iinkomo ekuseni

(The hill moves fast cows early in the mountain)

(d) Iinkomo ziqengqeleka endulini ekuseni

(Cows move fast in the hill early in the morning)

(e)* Isibhakabhaka siqengqeleka iinkwenkwezi ngo-10

(The sky fall off stars at 10 o'clock)

(f) Iinkwenkwezi ziqengqeleka esibhakabhakeni ngo-10

(Stars fall off in the sky at 10 o'clock)

(g)* Iliwa liqengqeleka umthi ngehlobo

(The cliff fall down the tree in summer)

(h) Umthi uqengqeleka endulini ngehlobo

(The tree fall down in the hill in summer)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo okanye zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-qengqeleka, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (12a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zakumis' ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (12b, d, f, h) zamkelekile

ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku- (12a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumsi' ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u-qengqeleka sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko njengakwimeko eku- (12b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku- (12a, c, e, g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumisi' ixesha kuba uphawu [\pm atheliki] aliyelelanga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejovsky iintlobo zesiganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama iinguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-qengqeleka ku- (12a, c, e, g) ngokuthelekisa u- (12b, d, f, h) apho izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo.

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni iLekhisikoni ka-qengqeleka kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-qengqeleka sibonakalisa iLekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (12a, c, e, g):

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Izinto zendalo into engaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, ukuphumeza

Isenzi u-qengqeleka singabonisa iLekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (12b, d, f, h) lolu lalandelayo.

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	into engaphefumliyo, ibinzana lesibizo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	isalathandawo, izinto zendalo
isiganeko sokuqala	=	ubume

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-qengqeleka esisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi, u- (12). Izivakalisi eziku- (10a, c, e, g) zikwabonakalisa izinto ezinokususwa kwizinto ezithile / ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile, kananjalo ezi zivakalisi ndizikhankanyileyo ziku- (10a, c, e, g) isenzi u-qengqeleka

sinamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwibinzama lesibizo esiyintloko izinto zendalo njengoku kulandelayo.

13(a) “roll, move fast”

(i) Intaba iqengqelega amatye.

(The mountain rolls stones)

(ii) Induli iqengqelega iinkomo.

(The hills moves fast cows)

(b) “Fall off, fall down”

(i) Isibhakhaka siqengqelega iinkwenkwezi.

(The sky fall off stars)

(ii) Iliwa liqengqelega umthi.

(The cliff fall down the tree)

3.2.5 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (14a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yendawo yinto eyenziwe ngumntu kwaye isenzi u-qengqelega sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku- (14b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) ezitshintshana neziku- (14a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengemvelaphi, isalathandawo.

14(a) Isosi iqengqelega ikomityi.

(The sauce falls the cup)

(b) Ikomityi iqengqelega esosini.

(The cup falls down from the cup)

(c) Itafile iqengqelega ibhotile.

(The table rolls the bottle)

- (d) Ibhotile iqengqelesa etafileni.
(The bottle rolls from the table)
- (e) Umgangatho uqengqelesa isingqusho.
(The floor rolls mortar)
- (f) Isingqusho siqengqelesa emgangathweni.
(Mortar rolls on the floor)
- (g) Isitovu siqengqelesa imbiza.
(The stove falls the pot)
- (h) Imbiza iqengqelesa esitovini.
(The pot falls down from the stove)
- (i) Ucango luqengqelesa ipeyinti.
(The door disappears the paint)
- (j) Ipeyinti iqengqelesa elucangweni.
(The paint falls of / disappears from the door)
- (k) Imoto iqengqelesa ipetroli.
(The car leaks the petrol)
- (l) Ipetroli iqengqelesa emotweni.
(The petrol leaks from the car)
- (m) Udula-dula uqengqelesa l-oyile.
(The bus leaks oil)
- (n) l-oyile iqengqelesa kudula-dula.
(The oil leaks from the bus)
- (o) Itanki liqengqelesa iparafini.
(The tank disappears parafin)

- (p) Iparafini iqengqeleka etankini.
(Parafin disappears in the tank)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (14a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into eyenziwe ngumntu
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, into engaphefumliyo, umxholo
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (15b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into engaphefumliyo, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi alibonisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Imvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zezi:

- (i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) imveliso yesenziwa qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (14a, c, e, g, l, k, m, o) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

- 15(a) Isosi iqengqeleka ikomityi.
(The sauce fall the cup)

- (i)* Isosi iyayiqengqeleka ikomityi.
(The sauce is falling the cup)

- (ii)* Ikomityi iqengqelekwa yisosi.
(The cup is being fell by the sauce)
- (b) Itafile iqengqeleka ibhotile.
(The table rolls the bottle)
- (i)* Itafile iyayiqengqeleka ibhotile.
(The table is rolling the bottle)
- (ii)* Ibhotile iqengqelekwa yitafile.
(The bottle is being rolled by the table)
- (c) Umgangatho uqengqeleka isingqusho.
(The floor rolls mortar)
- (i)* Umgangatho uyasiqengqeleka isingqusho.
(The floor is rolling mortar)
- (ii)* Isingqusho siqengqelekwa ngumgangatho.
(Mortar is being rolled by the floor)
- (d) Isitovu siqengqeleka imbiza.
(The stove falls the pot)
- (i)* Isitovu siyayiqengqeleka imbiza.
(The stove is falling the pot)
- (ii)* Imbiza iqengqelekwa sisitovu.
(The pot is being fallen by the stove)
- (e) Ucango luqengqeleka ipeyinti.
(The door falls the paint)
- (i)* Ucango luyayiqengqeleka ipeyinti.
(The door is falling the paint)

- (ii)* Ipeyinti iqengqelekwa lucango.
(The pant is being fallen by the door)
- (f) Imoto iqengqeleka ipetroli.
(The car leaks the petrol)
- (i)* Imoto iyayiqengqeleka ipetroli.
(The car is leaking the petrol)
- (ii)* Ipetroli iqengqelekwa yimoto.
(The petrol is being leaked by the car)
- (g) Udula-dula uqengqeleka i-oyile.
(The bus leaks oil)
- (i)* Udula-dula uyayiqengqeleka i-oyile.
(The bus is leaking oil)
- (ii)* I-oyile iqengqelekwa ngudula-dula.
(The oil is being leaked by the bus)
- (h) Itanki liqengqeleka iparafini.
(The tank disappears paraffin)
- (i)* Itanki iyayiqengqeleka iparafini.
(The tank is disappearing paraffin)
- (ii)* iParafini iqengqelekwa litanki.
(Paraffin is being disappeared by the tank)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumenti yendawo, ku- (15a – h) ayibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [into eyenziwe ngumntu] ibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvanvanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (14) zithathe isihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo, isihlomelo sesixhobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (14a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) nezithelekiswa neziku- (14b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (16).

16(a)* Isosi iqengqeleka ikomityi ngentseni.

(The saucer falls the cup early in the morning)

(b) Ikomityi iqengqeleka esosini ngentseni.

(The cup falls down from the cup early in the morning)

(c)* Itafile iqengqeleka ibhotile ngo-5.

(The table rolls the bottle at 5 o'clock)

(d) Ibhotile iqengqeleka etafileni ngo-5.

(The bottle rolls from the table at 5 o'clock)

(e)* Umgangatho uqengqeleka isingqusho ngezandla.

(The floor rolls mortar by hands)

(f) Isingqusho siqengqeleka emgangathweni ngezandla.

(Mortar rolls in the floor by hands)

(g)* Isitovu siqengqeleka imbiza ngokuhlwa.

(The stove falls the pot in the afternoon)

(h) Imbiza iqengqeleka esitovini ngokuhlwa.

(The pot falls down from the stove in the afternoon)

(i)* Ucango luqengqeleka ipeyinti ngemvula.

(The door disappears the paint by the rain)

- (j) Ipeyinti iqangqeleka elucangweni ngemvula.
(The paint falls off disappears from the door by the rain)
- (k)* Imoto iqengqeleka ipetroli ngombhobho.
(The car leaks the petrol with pipe)
- (l) Ipetroli iqengqeleka emotweni ngombhobho.
(The petrol leaks from the car with a pipe)
- (m)* Udula-dula uqengqeleka l-oyile ngembobo.
(The bus leaks oil with a hole)
- (n) l-oyile iqengqeleka kudula-dula ngembobo.
(The oil leaks from the bus with a hole)
- (o)* Itanki liqengqeleka iparafini ngorhatya.
(The tank disappears parafin at twilight)
- (p) Iparafini iqengqeleka etankini ngorhatya.
(Parafin disappears in the tank at twilight)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-qengqeleka, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (16a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (16b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku- (16a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u-qengqeleka sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko. Ngokwe ntetho yesigama sokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama iinguqulelo.

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni iLekhisikoni yesenzi u-qengqeleka kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-qengqeleka sibonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (16a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Umxholo
Isiganeko	=	Ukuphumeza

Isenzi u-qengqeleka singabonisa iLekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (16b, d, f, h, j, l, n. p) njengoku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, indawo
isiganeko	=	ubume

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-qengqeleka esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (16). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [into eyenziwe ngumntu] njengaku- (14a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

Qengqeleka

17(a) "Leak"

- (i) Imoto iqengqeleka ipetroli.
(The car leaks the petrol)

- (b) "Disappear"
- (i) Ucango luqengqeleka ipeyinti.
(The door disappears paint)

3.2.6 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ubumnini]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (18a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo bubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe. Isenzi u-qengqeleka sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi) kwizivakalisi eziku- (18b, d, f) ezitshintshana neziku- (18a, c, e) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe ngengo mxholo.

- 18(a) Imfuyo iqengqeleka eliweni.
(Stock rolls in the cliff)
- (b) Iliwa liqengqeleka iliwa.
(The cliff rolls, i.e. falls down stock)
- (c) Ifanitshala iqengqeleka elorini.
(The furniture rolls, i.e. falls down from the lorry)
- (d) Ilori iqengqeleka ifanitshala.
(The lorry rolls, i.e. falls off the furniture)
- (e) Imali iqengqeleka ebhankini.
(Money rolls, i.e. disappears in the bank)
- (f) Ibhanki iqengqeleka imali.
(The bank rolls, i.e. loses money)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-gengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (18a, c, e) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi	
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – gengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (18b, d, f) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo	
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo	

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (18b, d, f). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa

ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-qengqeleka ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

19(a) Iliwa liqengqeleka imfuyo.

(The cliff rolls, i.e. falls down the stock)

(i)* Iliwa liyayiqengqeleka imfuyo.

(The cliff is falling down the stock)

(ii)* Imfuyo iqengqelekwa liliwa.

(The stock is being rolled, i.e. fallen down by the cliff)

(b) Ilori iqengqeleka ifanitshala.

(The lorry rolls, i.e. falls off the furniture)

(i)* Ilori iyayiqengqeleka ifanitshala.

(The lorry is rolling, i.e. falling off the furniture)

(ii)* Ifanitshala iqengqelekwa yilori.

(The furniture is being fallen off by the lorry)

(c) Ibhanki iqengqeleka imali.

(The bank rolls, i.e. loses the money)

(i)* Ibhanki iyayiqengqeleka imali.

(The bank is losing the money)

(ii)* Imali iqengqelekwa yibhanki.

(The money is being lost by the bank)

Kucacile ukuba izavakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku- (19a – c) azizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (19a - c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

$$\left[\begin{array}{ll} \text{i-adyumentu yokuqala} & = \text{Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo} \\ \text{i-adyumentu yesibini} & = \text{Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi,} \\ & \text{into umntu eyeyakhe} \end{array} \right]$$

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika(19a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

$$\left[\begin{array}{ll} \text{i-adyumentu yokuqala} & = \text{Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo} \\ \text{i-adyumentu yesibini} & = \text{Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi,} \\ & \text{into umntu eyeyakhe} \end{array} \right]$$

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika(19a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

$$\left[\begin{array}{ll} \text{i-adyumentu yokuqala} & = \text{Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into umntu eyeyake} \\ \text{i-adyumentu yesibini} & = \text{Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo} \end{array} \right]$$

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvanvanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (18) zithathe isihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (18a, c, e) nezithelekiswa neziku- (18b, d, f) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (20).

- 20(a) Imfuyo iqengqeleka eliweni ngemizimba yayo.
(The stock rolls in the cliff by their bodies)
- (b)* Iliwa liqengqeleka imfuyo ngemizimba yayo.
(The cliff rolls the stock by their bodies)
- (c) Ifanitshala iqengqeleka elorini ngezandla.
(The furniture rolls, i.e. falls down from the lorry by the hands)
- (d)* Ilori iqengqeleka ifanitshala ngezandla.
(The lorry falls down the furniture by the hands)
- (e) Intsimi iqengqeleka amahashe ngoms' obomvu.
(The field rolls the horses at twilight)
- (f)* Amahashe aqengqeleka entsimini ngoms' obomvu.
(The horses roll in the field at twilight)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (20a, c, e) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (20b, d, f) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (ubumnini)
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (20a – f) zilutshintshwano lweziku- (i) zika- (20a – f) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo, kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-qengqeleka ku- (i) ka- (21a – c) nokuthelekisa eziku- (ii) zika- (21a – c), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (20b, d, f) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha.

21 (a)

- (i) Imfuyo iqengqeleka eliweni xa kumnyama.
(The stock rolls on the cliff when it is dark)
- (ii) Iliwa liqengqeleka imfuyo xa kumnyama.
(The cliff rolls the stock when it is dark)
- (b)(i) Ifanitshala iqengqeleka elorini xa iwile.
(The furniture rolls, i.e. falls down from the lorry when it fell down)
- (ii) Ilori iqengqeleka ifanitshala xa iwile.
(The lorry falls the furniture when it fell down)
- (c)(i) Imali iqengqeleka ebhankini xa ibiwe.
(The money rolls, i.e. is lost to the bank when it has been stolen)
- (ii) Ibhanki iqengqeleka imali xa ibiwe.
(The bank lose money when it has been robbed)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) ku- (21a - c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	Isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) ku- (21a -c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (into umntu eyeyakhe)
Isiganeko	=	Isifezekiso sephanyazo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-qengqeleka esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (21). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubumnini into umntu eyeyakhe] njengaku- (20a, c, e) ngasentla umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-Qengqeleka

22(a) "Roll"

- (i) lilwa liqengqeleka imfuyo.
(The cliff rolls the stock)

3.2.7 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Amalungu omzimba]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (23a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo amalungu omzimba, isenzi u-qengqeleka sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo kwizivakalisi eziku- (23b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (23a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo njenge mvelaphi okanye umxholo.

23(a) Umbilo uqengqeleka ebusweni.

(Sweat rolls, i.e. falls from the face)

(b) Ubuso bunqengqeleka umbilo.

(The face falls sweat)

- (c) Amathe aqengqeleka emlonyeni.
(Saliva rolls, i.e. falls down from the mouth)
- (d) Umlomo uqengqeleka amathe.
(The mouth falls saliva)
- (e) Umkhunya uqengqeleka ezimpumlweni.
(Mucus rolls, i.e. runs into the noses)
- (f) Iimpumlo ziqengqeleka umkhunya.
(Noses disappears mucus / run mucus)
- (g) Iinyembezi ziqengqeleka elisweni.
(Tears rolls, i.e. falls fast from the eye)
- (h) Iliso liqengqeleka iinyembezi.
(An eye falls fast tears)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (23a, c, e,g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelapi)	
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi uqengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (23b, d, f) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba umxholo	
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo	

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yendawo (yomenzeli) okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (23b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-qengqeleka ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye,
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

24 (a) Ubuso buqengqeleka umbilo.

(The face rolls, i.e. falls the sweat very rapidly)

(i)* Ubuso buyawuqengqeleka umbilo.

(The face is falling the sweat very rapidly)

(ii)* Umbilo uqengqelekwa bubuso.

(The sweat is being rolled, i.e. fallen by the face very rapidly)

(b) Umlomo uqengqeleka amathe.

(The mouth rolls, i.e. falls saliva)

(i)* Umlomo uyawaqengqeleka amathe.

(The mouth is falling saliva)

(ii)* Amathe aqengqelekwa ngamathe.

(Saliva is being fallen by the mouth)

(c) Impumlo iqengqeleka umkhunya.

(The nose rolls, i.e. runs mucus)

(i)* Impumlo iyawuqengqeleka umkhunya.

(The nose is running mucus)

- (ii)* Umkhunya uqengqelekwa yimpumlo.
(Mucus is being run by the nose)
- (d) Iliso liqengqeleka iinyembezi.
(The eye falls tears)
- (i)* Iliso liyaziqengqeleka iinyembezi.
(The eye is falling tears)
- (ii)* Iinyembezi ziqengqelekwa liliso.
(Tears are being fallen by the eye)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku- (24a – d) azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (24a - d) libonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (24a – d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	into ephefumlayo okanye engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (23) zithathe isihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (23a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswa neziku- (23b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (25).

- 25(a) Umbilo uqengqeleka ebusweni ngokuhlwa.
(Sweat rolls, i.e. falls from the face in the afternoon)
- (b)* Ubuso buqangqeleka umbilo ehlotyeni.
(The face rolls, i.e. falls sweat in summer)
- (c) Amathe aqengqeleka emlonyeni ngentseni.
(Saliva falls down from the mouth early in the morning)
- (d)* Umlomo uqengqeleka amathe ngentseni.
(The mouth rolls, i.e. falls down saliva early in the morning)
- (e) Umkhunya uqengqeleka ezimpumlweni ebusika.
(Mucus rolls, i.e. runs in the noses in winter)
- (f)* Iimpumlo ziqengqeleka umkhunya ebusika.
(Noses runs mucus in winter)
- (g) Iinyembezi ziqengqeleka elisweni kulo nyaka.
(Tears disappear from an eye in this year)
- (h)* Iliso liqengqeleke iinyembezi kulo nyaka.
(An eye disappeared tears in this year)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-qengqeleka, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga

ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo inkqubo) kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-qengqeleka kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	(imvelaphi) into ephfumlayo okanye engaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (25a – d) zilutshintshwano lweziku- (i) zika- (25a – d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo, kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-qengqeleka ku- (25a – d) nokuthelekisa eziku- (ii) zika- (25a – d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakla ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakuluchaza apha ngezantsi, kwizivakalisi eziku- (26), ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku- (26) zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

26(a)

- (i) Umbilo uqengqeleka ebusweni ngexesha lasehlotyeni xa hushushu.
(Sweat fall from the face during summer time when it is hot)

- (ii) Ubuso buqengqeleka umbilo ngexesha lasehlotyeni xa hushushu.
(The face falls sweat during summer time when it is hot)
- (b)(i) Amathe aqengqeleka emlonyeni xa kukusasa.
(Saliva falls from the mouth when it is in the morning)
- (ii) Umlomo uqengqeleka amathe xa kukusasa.
(The mouth fall saliva when it is in the morning)
- (c)(i) Umkhunya uqengqeleka empumlweni ngexesha lasebusika.
(Mucus runs from the nose during winter time)
- (ii) Impumlo iqengqeleka umkhunya ngexesha lasebusika.
(The nose runs mucus during winter time)
- (d)(i) Iinyembezi ziqengqeleka emehlweni xa kungekho nkathazo / ngxaki.
(Tears disappear from eyes when there is no problem)
- (ii) Amehlo aqengqeleka iinyembezi xa kungekho ngxaki / nkathazo.
(Eyes disappear tears when there is no problem)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku- (i) zika- (26a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (26a – d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-qengqeleka sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (26a - d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (26a - d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (imvelaphi)	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)	
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo	

Isiphelo esibonisa uhlatutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-qengqeleka esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (26). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [amalungu omzimba] njengaku (23a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-Qengqeleka

27(a) "Run"

- (i) Iimpumlo ziqengqeleka umkhunya.
(The noses run mucus)

3.2.8 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Imozulu]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (28a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo yimozulu. Isenzi u-qengqeleka sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (28b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (28a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo njenge mvelaphi, kanye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengo mxholo.

28(a) Imvula iqengqeleka elifini.

(The rain fall from the cloud)

(b) Ilifu liqengqeleka imvula.

(The cloud rolls out, i.e. falls the rain)

- (c) Iinkwenkwezi ziqengqeleka iinkwenkwezi.
(The stars fall in the sky)
- (d) Isibhakabhaka siqengqeleka iinkwenkwezi.
(The sky falls the stars)
- (e) Isichotho siqengqeleka emazinkini.
(Hail falls down from the zincs)
- (f) Amazinki aqengqeleka isichotho.
(Zincs fall down the hail)
- (g) Indudumo ziqengqeleka ebusika.
(Thunderstorm disappears in winter)
- (h) Ubusika buqengqeleka indudumo.
(Winter disappears thunder)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (28a, c, e,g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imozulu (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelapi)
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (28b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko into engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yendawo (yomenzeli) okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (28b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo sesenzi u-qengqeleka ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi,
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

29 (a) Ilifu liqengqeleka imvula.

(The cloud falls the rain)

(i)* Ilifu liyayiqengqeleka imvula.

(The cloud is rolling, i.e. falling the rain)

(ii)* Imvula iqengqelekwa lilifu.

(The rain is being fallen by the cloud)

(b) Ihlobo liqengqeleka ingqe.

(Summer disappears cold)

(i)* Ihlobo liyayiqengqeleka ingqe.

(Summer is disappearing the cold)

(ii)* Ingqe iqengqelekwa lihlobo.

(The cold is being rolled, i.e. made disappeared by summer)

- (c) Amazinki aqengqeleka isichotho.
(Zincs falls down the hail)
- (i)* Amazinki ayasiqengqeleka isichotho.
(Zincs are falling down the hail)
- (ii)* Isichotho siqengqelekwa ngamazinki.
(Hail is being fallen down by zincs)
- (d) Ubusika buqengqeleka iindudumo.
(Winter rolls away, i.e. make disappear thunders)
- (i)* Ubusika buyaziqengqeleka iindudumo.
(Winter is making disappear thunders)
- (ii)* Iindudumo ziqengqelekwa bubusika.
(Thunders are being made disappear by winter)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (29a – d) ngasentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi-adyumentu yomxholo kwaye kwakwezi zivakalisi azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (29a - d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

[i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi]
	i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi imozulu (umxholo)	
	Isiganeko	=	ubume	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (29a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imozulu (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvanvanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (28) ezithathe izihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (28a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswa neziku- (28b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha nezantsi ku- (30).

30(a) Imvula iqengqeleka elifini ngeeyure ezintathu.

(The rain rolls, i.e. falls from the cloud within three hours)

(b)* Ilifu liqengqeleka imvula ngeeyure ezintathu.

(The cloud rolls, i.e. makes falls the rain within 3 hours)

(c) Ingqele iqengeleka ehlotyeni ngokuhlwa.

(The cold rolls, i.e. makes disappear during summer time in the afternoon)

(d)* Ihlobo liqengqeleka ingqele ngokuhlwa.

(Summer rolls, i.e makes disappear the cold in the afternoon)

(e) Isichotho siqengqeleka emazinkini ngo- 5.

(Hail falls down from the zincs at five o'clock)

(f)* Amazinki aqengqeleka isichotho ngo 5.

(Zincs fall down the hail at five o'clock)

(g) Iindudumo ziqengqeleka ebusika ngomoya.

(Thunder disappear in winter by wind)

(h)* Ubusika buqengqeleka iindudumo ngomoya.

(Winter rolls, i.e. makes disappear thunders by wind)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-qengqeleka, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (30a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (30b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inkqubo) hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-qengqeleka kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (30a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imozulu (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	ukuphumeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (30b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi,
Imozulu (umxholo)	=	
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (31a – d) zilutshintshwano lweziku- (i) zika- (31a – d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo, kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u- gengqeleka ku- (i) ka (31a – d) nokuthelekisa neziku- (ii) zika- (31a – d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (31), ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (30b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku- (31) zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

31(a)

- (i) Imvula iqengqeleka elifini xa kusebusika.
(The rain fall from the cloud when it is in winter)
- (ii) Ilifu liqengqeleka imvula xa kuse busika.
(The cloud fall the rain when it is in winter)
- (b)(i) Ingqele iqengqeleka ehlotyeni xa kushushu.
(The cold disappears in summer when it is hot)
- (ii) Ihlobo liqengqeleka ingqele xa kushushu.
(Summer disappears the cold when it is hot)
- (c)(i) Isichotho siqengqeleka emazinkini ngexesha langorhatya.
(The hail fall down from the zincs when it is in the afternoon)
- (ii) Amazinki aqengqeleka isichotho ngexesha lasemva kwemini.
(Zincs fall down the hail in the afternoon)
- (d)(i) Iindudumo ziqengqeleka ebusika ngexesha lomoya.
(Thunders disappear in winter during wind time)
- (ii) Ubusika buqengqeleka iinduduma ngexesha lomoya.
(Winter disappears thunders during wind time)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku- (i) zika- (31a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (31a – d) ngeqatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-qengqeleka sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesihlanganisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (31a - d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imozulu (umxholo)	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)	
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lesenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (31a - d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imozulu (umxholo)	
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso	

Isiphelo esibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-qengqeleka esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (32). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-qengqeleka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [imozulu] njengaku- (29a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-Qengqeleka

32 (a) "Fall"

(i) Imvula iqengqeleka elifini.

(The rain falls from the cloud)

- (ii) Isichotho siqengqeleka emazinkini.
(The hail falls from the zincs)

- (b) “Disappear”
- (i) Ingqele iqengqeleka ehlotyeni.
(The cold rolls away, i.e. disappears in summer)

- (ii) Iindudumo ziqengqeleka ebusika.
(Thunders disappear in winter)

3.3 IBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO (ULUNTU)

3.3.1 Intshayeleyo

Injongo kweli candelo – kukuvavanya ukuba udweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-tshona kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwa magama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso. Ndiza kuphengulula ukuba u-tshona wenzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olwahlukeneyo ezinika isiphumo sotoliko esahlukeneyo ezinika isiphumo sotoliko esahlukeneyo kunye namusuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-tshona.

Inkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi zika- – tshona zingavavanywa kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwesivakalisi ngokunxulumene neempawu zolwakhiwo lwesiguneko, phakathi kwezinye. Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (2a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se – adyumenti yomenzeli luluntu.

Isenzi u-tshona sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo kwizivakalisi eziku- (2b, d, f, h) ezilutshintshwano leziku- (2a, c, e, g) ziyi – adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ebonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomenzeli.

- 2(a) uLizo utshona emlanjeni.
(Lizo disappears in the river)

- (b) uMlambo utshona uLizo.
(The river sinks, i.e. disappears Lizo)

- (c) uTata utshona ekapa.
(Father sinks, i.e. goes to Cape Town)
- (d) Ikapa litshona utata.
(Cape Town arrives father)
- (e) uMntakwethu utshone emgodini.
(My brother sunk, i.e. died in the mine)
- (f) uMgodi utshone umntakwethu.
(The mine sunk, i.e. made die my brother)
- (g) Abafundi batshone iimviwo.
(The students sunk, i.e. failed the examinations)
- (h) Iimviwo zitshone abafundi.
(The examinations failed by the students)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngoko lwakhiwo lwe–adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i – adyumentu yokuqala	=	luluntu
i – adyumentu yesibini	=	sisalathandawo, engaphefumilo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

uLwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu lwezivakalisi (2b, d, f, h)

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	luluntu
isiganeko	=	ubume

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yesivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (b, d, f, h).

Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tshona ayisebenzi njenge njongozenzi zobumbo zivakalizi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Injongosenzi yesimamva sovumelwano sokungathathi mfezekiso etolikwe njengo menzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji, yesenzi kunye.
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

3(a) Umlambo utshona uLizo.

(The river sinks, i.e. makes disappears Lizo)

(i)* Umlambo utshona uLizo.

(The river is disappearing Lizo)

(ii)* uLizo utshonwa ngumlambo.

(Lizo is being sunk, i.e. made disappear by the river)

(b) Emalanga kutshona utata.

(At sundown father arrives)

(i)* Amalunga ayamtshona utata.

(Sundown is arriving father)

(ii)* uTata utshonwa ngamalanga.

(Father is being arrived by sundown)

(c) uMgodi utshone uMntakwethu.

(The mine sink, i.e. made die my brother)

(i)* uMgodi uyamtshona uMntakwethu.

(The mine is sinking, making die my brother)

- (ii)* uMntakwethu utshonwe ngumgodi.
(My brother is being made die by the mine)
- (d) limviwo zitshone abafundi.
(Examinations failed by the students)
- (i)* limviwo ziyubatshona abafundi.
(Examinations are failing the students)
- (ii)* Abafundi batshonwe ziimviwo.
(Students are being failed by examinations)

Apho inkqubo ihambela phambili kwisalathiso sayo sokugqibela. Zineziphumo zemeko entsha. Imeko yesiphumo semfezekiso ingaqhubeka okanye ingaqhubeki.

(iii) Iziphumezi ziziganeko zomzuzwana eziphuma kutshintsho lwemeko. zinempawu (Intshu kumo), (I-atheliki), (umzuzwana). Iziphumezi zezona zona zilawulwa ngumenzeli kwaye ngako oko zingadibana ngengxoxo yezihlomelo.

(iv) Imeko yendawo ezinzileyo ezithi zibambe okumzuzwana okanye okwethutyana zinempawu zokumis' ixeshA (mileyo), (ixesha elimileyo). limeko zixhomekeke kwixesha elingahlulwanga ngaphandle kolwakhiwo lomphAkathi. Azinantshukumo, kwAye zifuNe umenzeli ongaphandle ngoko tshintsho. limeko ziqala ukubalelwa kwento ekhoyo kunye neempawu ezingaphathekiyo zendidi zonke, ubumnini, indawo, inkolo kunye nezinye iimeko zengqondo, Amalungelo, isiqhelo.

uPustejovsky (1996) ubhekisela kwizenzeko ezinje ngenqubo kunye nezifizekisi njengokubhekiselelwa kwiziganeko ezo uSmith azibiza ngokuba ziziphumezi kunye nenguqulelo.

Ngokwentetho yesigama sika uPustejovsky iintlobo zeziganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-tshona ku- (2ai, bi, ci, di) ngokuthelekisa u- (3aii, bii, cii, dii). Izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo

Iwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997: 33-4). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingaboniswa njengoku kulandelayo kwinkcazelo yelekhisikoni u-tshona ngokwengqokelela eyiyo yezvakalisi. Isenzi u-tshona singanenkcazelo elandelayo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama lawo alandelayo kwizivakalisi (2ai, bi, ci, di):

i-adyumententi yokuqala	=	uluntu
i-adyumententi yesibini	=	into engaphefumliyo isalathanawo
isiganeko	=	isifezekiso

Isenzi u-Tshona singanenkcazelo elandelayo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama lawo endawo kwizivakalisi (3a, b, c, d):

i-adyumententi yokuqala	=	into engaphefumliyo
i-adyumententi yesibini	=	uluntu
isiganeko	=	imeko

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legamo kunye nokusebenzisa intsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tshona ezisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (2) no (3).

3.3.2 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Isilwanyana]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (4a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumententi yomenzeli sisilwanyana. Isenzi u-tshona sithathu imfezekiso yesuluthandawo.

Kwizivakalisi eziku- (4ab, d, f, h) ezitshintshane nezika- (4a, c, e, g) i-adyumententi efunyanwa rjengebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko iboniso mdawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo ipmindaphindwe njengomenzeli.

- 4(a) Inkomo itshona ehlathini
(The cow sinks into, i.e. disappears in the bush)
- (b) Ihlathi litshone inkomo.
(The bush sinks, i.e. disappears the cow)

- (c) Inja itshone emanzini.
(The dog sinks in the water)
- (d) Amanzi atshona inja.
(Water sinks the dog)
- (e) Igqusha itshona ediphini.
(The sheep sinks, i.e. enters into the dipping tank)
- (f) Idiphu itshona igusha.
(The dipping tank enters / admits the sheep)
- (g) Ikati itshona emngxunyeni.
(The cat gets in the hole)
- (h) Umngxunya utshona ikati.
(The hole gets in the cat)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngoko lwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (4a, c, e, g) zibona kaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ubulwanyana
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	isalathandawo, into engaphiliyo
isiganeko	=	inguqulelo

Ulwakhiwo lwe – adyumenti lwezivakalisi eziku- (4b, d, f, h) lolu lulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	into engaphiliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ubulwanyana
isiganeko	=	ubumeko

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenizi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (b, d, f, h).

Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-tshona ayisebenzi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa kuba (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) ibinzana lesibizo ulinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza impawu umgangatho wenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

5(a) Ihlathi litshona inkomo.

(The bush disappears the cow)

(i)* Ihlathi liyazitshona inkomo.

(The bush sinks, i.e. is disappearing the cow)

(ii)* Inkomo itshonwa lihlathi.

(The cow sinks, i.e. is being disappeared by the bush)

(b) Amanzi atshonainja.

(Water sinks the dog)

(i)* Amanzi ayayitshonainja.

(Water is sinking the dog)

(ii)* Inja itshonwa ngamanzi.

(The dog is being sank by water)

(c) Idiphu itshona igusha.

(The dipping tank enters the sheep)

(i)* Idiphu iyayitshona igusha.

(The dipping tank is entering the sheep)

(ii)* Igusha itshonwa yidiphu.

(The sheep is being entered by the dipping tank)

- (d) Umngxunya utshona ikati.
(The hole gets in the cat)
- (i)* Umngxunya uyayitshona ikati.
(The hole is getting in the cat)
- (ii)* Ikati itshonwa ngumngxuma.
(The cat is being got in by the hole)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwezenzi i-adyumenti yomenzeli ku- (5a – d) alibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ukuba Nokungasuswa / Ulwakhiwo Lobunjani

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya utshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezilandelayo apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi lilungu lomzimba elinokungasuswa okanye ubunjani be-adyumenti yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esisilwanyana. Izivakalisi eziku- (6i) zilutshintshwano lwezo ziku- (6ii) njengoko, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo.

- 6 (a) (i) Inkomo itshona iimpondo.
(The cow sinks, i.e. disappears the horns)
- (ii) Iimpondo zitshona enkomeni.
(Horns sinks, i.e. disappear in the cow)
- (b)(i) Inja itshona umsila.
(The dog sinks, i.e. disappears the tail)
- (ii) Umsila utshona enjeni.
(The tail sinks, i.e. disappears in the dog)
- (c)(i) Igusha itshona umkhunya.
(The sheep sinks, i.e. gets in mucus)

(ii) Umkhunya utshona enjeni.
(Mucus sinks into, i.e. gets in the dog)

(d)(i) Ikati itshone amehlo.
(The cat sinks, i.e. gets in eyes)

(ii) Amehlo atshona ekatini
(Eyes sinks, i.e. gets in the cat)

Indima kathetha yezivakalisi zonke ezingentla ku- (6i), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyi-adyumenti yendawo kwaye ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (6ii) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko singumxholo okanye isibizo esingaphefumliyo kwaye imfezekiso sisalathandawo, ephefumlayo (uluntu). Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonisi / zekelisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zezi: (i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) uveliso lesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi ezika- (6i) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

7(a)(i)*Inkomo iyazitshona iimpondo
(The cow is sinking, i.e. disappearing horns)

(ii)* Iimpondo zitshonwa yinkomo
(Horns are being disappeared by the cow)

(b)(i)* Inja iyawutshona umsila
(The dog is disappearing the tail)

(ii)* Umsila utshonwa yinja
(The tale is being disappeared by the dog)

(c)(i)* Igusha iyawutshona umkhunya
(The sheep is entering in mucus)

(ii)* Umkhunya utshonwa yigusha
(Mucus is being entered in by the sheep)

(d)(i)* Ikati iyawatshona amehlo
(The cat is entering in the eyes)

(ii)* Amehlo atshonwa yikati
(Eyes are being entered in by the cat)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumenti yomenzeli ku- (5a – d) alizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikoni kwizivakalisi zika- (7a – d) koku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	engaphefumliyo (ilungu lomzimba)

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikoni ngezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (7a – d) koku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ilungu lomzimba
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Isalathandawo ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana)

Isiphelo esibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi u-tshona esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (7). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubulwanyana] njengoku (6a – d, 7) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Tshona

8(a) “Disappear”

(i) Inkomo itshona iimpondo
(The cow disappears horns)

- (ii) Inja itshona umsila
(The dog disappears the tale)

- (b) "Get in"
- (i) Igusha itshona umkhunya
(The sheep gets in mucus)

- (ii) Ikati itshona amehlo
(The cat gets in eyes)

3.3.3 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Izinto Zendalo]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (9a, c, e, g). ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yombxolo, zizinto zendalo, u-tshona uthatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku- (9b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (9a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njenge ndawo; isalathandawo.

- 9(a) Intaba itshona amatye
(The mountain sinks, i.e. stones)

- (b) Amatye atshona entabeni
(Stones sink, i.e. are in the mountain)

- (c) Umthombo utshona amanzi
(The fountain drains the water)

- (d) Amanzi atshona kumthombo
(The water drains in the mountain)

- (e) Isibhakabhaka sitshona inyanga
(The sky covers the moon)

- (f) Inyanga itshona esibhakabhakeni
(The moon is over the sky)

- (g) Intshona itshona ilanga
(The west sinks, i.e. sets down the sun)
- (h) Ilanga litshona entshona
(The sun set down in the west)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika -tshona kwizivakasi eziku- (9a, c, e, g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Izinto zendalo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika -tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (9b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Izinto zendalo, isalathandawo
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (9b, d, f, h), cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-tshona ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa

(i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengendawo ayivumelekanga kwinofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- 10(a) Intaba itshona amatye
(The mountain sinks, i.e. has stones)

- (i)* Intaba iyawatshona amatye
(The mountain is having stones)
- (ii)* Amatye atshonwa yintaba
(Stones are being had by the mountain)
- (b) Umthombo utshona amanzi
(The fountain sinks, i.e. drains water)
- (i)* Umthombo uyawatshona amanzi
(The fountain is sinking, i.e. draining water)
- (ii)* Amanzi atshonwa ngumthombo
(Water is being sunk, i.e. drained by the fountain)
- (c) Isibhakabhaka sitshona inyanga
(The sky sinks, i.e. covers the moon)
- (i)* Isibhakabhaka siyayitshona inyanga
(The sky is covering the moon)
- (ii)* Inyanga itshonwa sisibhakabhaka
(The moon is being covered by the sky)
- (d) Intshona itshona ilanga
(The west sinks, i.e. sets down the sun)
- (i)* Intshona iyalitshona ilanga
(The west is setting down the sun)
- (ii)* Ilanga litshonwa yintshona
(The sun is being set down by the west)

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendalo Yotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwesivakalisi: Umxholo Webinzana Lesibizo [Izinto Zendalo] Ubonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (9) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zehlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi (9a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (9b, d, f, h) eziphindwayo apha ku- (11).

- 11(a)(i)* Intaba itshona ingca ehlotyeni
(The mountain sinks, i.e. has the grass in summer)
- (b) Ingca itshona entabeni ehlotyeni
(The grass sinks, i.e. is in the mountain in winter)
- (c)* Umthombo utshona amanzi ngembalela
(The fountain drains water during drought)
- (d) Amanzi atshona emthonjeni ngembalela
(Water drains in the fountain during drought)
- (e)* Isibhakabhaka sitshona inyanga ngomsobomvu
(The sky covers the moon at twilight)
- (f) Inyanga itshona esibhakabhakeni ngomsobomvu
(The moon sinks, i.e. set over the sky at twilight)
- (g)* Intshonalanga itshona ilanga ngokuhlwa
(The west sets down the sun in the evening)
- (h) Ilanga litshona entshonalanga ngokuhlwa
(The sun sets in the west in the evening)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tshona, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (11b, d, f, h) zamkelekile

ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u-tshona sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko njenge kwimeko eku (11b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kuba uphawu [+ - atheliki] aliyelelanga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sika Pustejovsky iintlobo zesiganeko kukufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kumobo lwesiganeko lwesivakalisi u-tshona ku- (11a, c, e, g) ngokuthelekisa u (11b, d, f, h) apho izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997: 33 –4).

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulelo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-tshona kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-tshona sibonakala ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= into engaphefumliyo, ibinzana lesibizo
i-adyumentu yesibini	= isalathandawo, izinto zendalo
isiganeko	= Ubume

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tshona esisetyenziswa kwizivakalisi u- (9). Izivakalisi eziku- (9a, c, e, g) zikwabonaka lisa izinto ezinokususwa kwizinto ezithile / ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile, kananjalo ezi zivakalisi ndizikhankanyileyo ziku- (9a, c, e, g) zentsingiselo legama kwibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko izinto zendalo njengoku kulandelayo.

12(a) "Have"

- (i) Intaba itshona amatye
(The mountain has the stones)

- (b) “Drain”
 - (i) Umthombo utshona amanzi
(The fountain drains water)

- (c) “Cover”
 - (i) Isibhakabhaka sitshona inyanga
(The sky covers the moon)

- (d) “Set”
 - Intshonalanga itshona ilanga
(The west sets down the sun)

3.3.4 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yendawo kwaye isenzi u-tshona sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku- (13b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (13a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njenge mvelaphi, isalathandawo.

- 13(a) Ibhanki itshona imali
(The bank sinks, i.e. disappears money)

- (b) Imali itshona ebhankini
(The money sinks, i.e. disappears in the bank)

- (c) Idolophu itshona imoto
(The town sinks, i.e. comes in the car)

- (d) Imoto itshona edolophini
(The car sinks, i.e. goes to town)

- (e) Ipokotho itshona isandla
(The pocket sinks, i.e. enters the hand)

- (f) Isandla sitshona epokothweni
(The hand enters into the pocket)
- (g) Ikomity itshona ikofu
(The cup sinks, i.e. enters the coffee)
- (h) Ikofu itshona ekomityini
(The coffee sinks, i.e. enters into the cup)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo, into engaphefumliyo, umxholo
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (13b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, isalathandawo
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi alibonisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Imvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zezi: (i) ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) Imveliso yesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwisenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

- 14(a) Ibhanki itshona imali
(The bank sinks, i.e. disappears money)
- (i)* Ibhanki iyayitshona imali
(The bank is disappearing money)

- (ii)* Imali itshonwa yibhanki
(The money is being disappeared by the bank)

- (b) Idolophu itshona imoto
(The town comes in the car)

- (i)* Idolophu iyayitshona imoto
(The town is coming in the car)

- (ii)* Imoto itshonwa yidolophu
(The car is being came in by the car)

- (c) Ipokotho itshona isandla
(The pocket enters the hand)

- (i)* Ipokotho iyasitshona isandla
(The pocket is entering the hand)

- (ii)* Isandla sitshonwa yipokotho
(The hand is being entered by the pocket)

- (d) Ikomityi itshona ikofu
(The cup enters coffee)

- (i)* Ikomityi iyayitshona ikofu
(The cup is entering coffee)

- (ii)* Ikofu itshonwa yikomityi
(The coffee is being entered by the cup)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumenti yendawo ku- (14a – d) ayibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendawo Yotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwesivakalisi: Indawo Yebinzana Lesibizo [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu] Ibonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (13) zithathe isihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo / isihlomelo sesixhobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswa neziku- (13b, d, f, g) eziphindiweyo apha ku- (15).

15(a)* Ibhanki itshona imali ngabaphangi

(The bank disappears money by robbers)

(b) Imali itshona ebhankini ngabaphangi

(Money disappears in the bank by robbers)

(c)* Idolophu itshona imoto ngentseni

(The town get in the car early in the morning)

(d) Imoto itshona edolophini ngentseni

(The car get in the town early in the morning)

(e)* Ipokotho itshona isandla ngobusika

(The pocket enters the hand during winter)

(f) Isandla sitshona epokothweni ngobusika

(The hand enters in the pocket during winter time)

(g)* Ikomityi itshona ikofu ngonyezi

(The cup enters the coffee at twilight)

(h) Ikofu itshona ekomityini ngonyezi

(The coffee enters in the cup at twilight)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tshona, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (15b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku-

(15a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kukubonisa ukuba isenzi u-tshona sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejovsky iintlobo zesiganeko kukufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza [umzekelo, inguqulo]. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-tshona kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-tshona singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Umxholo
Isiganeko	=	Ukuphumeza

Isenzi u-tshona singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (15b, d, f, h) njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, indawo
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-tshona esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (15). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [into eyenziwe ngumntu] njengaku- (15a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Tshona

16(a) "Disappear"

(i) Ibhanki itshona imali

(The bank disappears money; i.e. money disappears into the bank)

- (b) “Get”
 - (i) Idolophu itshona imoto
(The town gets in the car)

- (c) “Enters”
 - (i) Ipokotho itshona isandla
(The pocket enters the hand)

 - (ii) Ikomityi itshona ikofu
(The cup enters coffee)

3.3.5 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ubumnini, Into Umntu Eyeyakhe]

Izivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo bubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe. Isenzi u-tshona sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (17b, d, f) ezitshintshana neziku- (17a, c, e) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 17(a) Imfuyo itshona ediphini
(The stock sinks, i.e. enters into the dipping tank)

- (b) Idiphu itshona imfuyo
(The dipping tank enters the stock)

- (c) Ifanitshala itshona evenkileni
(The furniture disappears in the shop)

- (d) Ivenkile itshona ifanitshala
(The shop disappears the furniture)

- (e) Impahla itshona emanzini
(The clothes sinks in the water)

- (f) Amanzi atshona impahla
(Water sinks the clothes)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) libonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (17b, d, f) libonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (17b, d, f). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tshona ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye.
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

18(a) Idiphu itshona imfuyo
(The dipping tank enters the stock)

- (i)* Idiphu iyayitshona imfuyo
(Dipping tank is entering the stock)

- (ii)* Imfuyo itshonwa yidiphu
(The stock is being entered by the dipping tank)
- (b) Ivenkile itshona ifanitshala
(The shop disappears the furniture)
- (i)* Ivenkile iyayitshona ifanitshala
(The shop is disappearing the furniture)
- (ii)* Ifanitshala itshonwa yivenkile
(The furniture is being disappeared by the shop)
- (c) Amanzi atshona impahla
(Water sinks the clothes)
- (i)* Amanzi ayayitshona impahla
(Water is sinking the clothes)
- (ii)* Impahla itshonwa ngamanzi
(The clothes is being sank by water)

Kucacile ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku- (18a – c) azizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (17a – f) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, into umntu eyeyakhe

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (18a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into
		umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongesenzi,
		umxholo

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (17) sithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwesivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e nezithelekiswe neziku- (17b, d, f) eziphindiweyo apha ku- (19).

19(a) Imfuyo itshona ediphini kusasa

(Stock sinks, i.e. enters into the dipping tank in the morning)

(b)* Idiphu itshona imfuyo kusasa

(Dipping tank enters the stock in the morning)

(c) Ifanitshala itshona evenkileni ngoDisemba

(The furniture disappears in the shop in December)

(d)* Ivenkile itshona ifanitshala ngoDisemba

(The shop sinks, i.e. disappears the furniture in December, i.e. Furniture disappears in the shop during December)

(e) Impahla itshona emanzini ngezandla

(Clothes sinks in water by hands)

(f)* Amanzi atshona impahla ngezandla

(Water sinks clothes by hands)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tshona.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (19a, c, e) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tshona kwizivakalisi ezika- (19b, d, f) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (ubumnini), into umntu eyeyakhe
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko: Izavakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (19a – f) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko u-tshona ku- (i) ka- (20a – c) nokuthelekisa eziku- (ii) zika- (20a – c), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (19b, d, f) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha.

20(a)

- (i) Imfuyo itshona ediphini xa kusehlotyeni
(Stock enters in the dipping take when it is in summer)
- (ii) Idiphu itshona imfuyo xa kusehlotyeni
(The dipping tank sinks, i.e. enters stock when it is summer)
- (b)(i) Ifanitshala itshona evenkileni xa ibiwe
(The furniture disappears in the shop when it has been stolen)
- (ii) Ivenkile itshona ifanitshala xa ibiwe
(The shop disappears the furniture when it has been stolen)

- (c)(i) Impahla itshona emanzini za kusemva kwemini
(Clothes sinks in the water when it is in the afternoon)
- (ii) Amanzi atshona impahla xa kusemva kwemini
(Water sinks the clothes when it is in the afternoon)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika- tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (20a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika- tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) ku- (20a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (into umntu eyeyakhe)
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Isiphelo isibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-tshona esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (20). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubumnini into umntu eyeyakhe] njengaku- (17a, c, e) ngasentla, umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

- Tshona

21(a) “enter”

- (i) Imfuyo itshona ediphini
(Stock enters in the dipping tank)

- (b) “disappear”
 - (i) Ifanitshala itshona evenkileni
(The furniture disappears in the shop)

- (c) “sink”
 - (i) Impahla itshona emanzini
(The clothes sink in the water)

3.3.6 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ukutya]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (22a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo kukutya, isenzi u-tshona sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi) kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (22a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 22(a) Isonka sitshona emlonyeni
(The bread sinks, i.e. gets in the mouth)

- (b) Umlomo utshona isonka
(The mouth gets in the bread)

- (c) Isidudu sitshona esiswini
(Thin porridge sinks into, i.e. disappears into the stomach)

- (d) Isisu sitshona isidudu
(The stomach sinks, i.e. disappears thin porridge)

- (e) Iinkobe zitshona embizeni
(Boiled maize sets down in the pot)

- (f) Imbiza itshona iinkobe
(The pot sinks, i.e. sets down boiled maize)

- (g) Inyama itshona esilarheni
(The meat sinks, i.e. get in the butchery)
- (h) Isilarha sitshona inyama
(The butchery get the meat)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –tshona kwisivakalisi eziku- (22a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo kwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeka sika- tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandeleyo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (22b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imifezikiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tshona ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinekuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- 23(a) Umlomo utshona isonka
(The mouth gets in the bread)

- (i)* Umlomo uyasitshona isonka
(The mouth is entering the bread)
- (ii)* Isonka sitshonwa ngumlomo
(The bread is being entered by the mouth)
- (b) Isisu sitshona isidudu
(The stomach disappears thin porridge)
- (i)* Isisu siyasitshona isidudu
(Stomach is disappearing thin porridge)
- (ii)* Isidudu sitshonwa sisisu
(Thin porridge is being disappeared by the stomach)
- (c) Imbiza itshona iinkobe
(The pot sets down boiled maize)
- (i)* Imbiza iyazitshona iinkobe
(The pot is setting down boiled maize)
- (ii)* Iinkobe zitshonwa yimbiza
(Boiled maize are being set down by the pot)
- (d) Izinja zitshona inyama
(Dogs disappear meat, i.e. the meat disappears as the dogs are eating it)
- (i)* Izinja ziyayitshona inyama
(Dogs are disappearing meat)
- (ii)* Inyama itshonwa zizinja
(Meat is being disappeared by the dogs)

Izivakalisi ezingentla ibinza lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku- (23a – d) azizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezikiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (23a – d) libonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (ukutya)	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (23a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyingingosenzi, imvelaphi	

Isiphelo isibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tshona. Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa (ukutya) njengoku- (22a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

- Tshona

24(a) “Get”

Isonka sitshona emqaleni

(The bread sinks, i.e. gets into the mouth)

(b) “Disappear”

Isidudu sitshona emlonyeni

(Thin porridge disappears into the mouth)

(c) linkobe zitshona embizeni

(Boiled maize sets down in the pot)

- (d) “Disappear”
Inyama itshona ezinjeni
(Meat disappears into the mouth)

3.3.7 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Amalungu Omzimba]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (25a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo amalungu omzimba, isenzi u-tshona sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (25a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njege ntloko yebinzana lesibizo njenge mvelaphi okanye umxholo.

- 25(a) Inyawo litshona esihlangwini
(The foot get in the shoe)
- (b) Isihlangu sitshona inyawo
(The shoe get in the foot)
- (c) Umkhunya utshona empumlweni
(Mucus disappears in the nose)
- (d) Impumlo itshona umkhunya
(The nose disappears mucus)
- (e) Iindevu zitshona esileveni
(Beards disappear in the chin)
- (f) Isilevu sitshona iindevu
(The chin disappears the beards)
- (g) Ulwimi lutshona emlonyeni
(The tongue get in the mouth)
- (h) Umlomo utshona ulwimi
(The mouth get in the tongue)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi esiku (25a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	inququlo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba, umxholo
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezikiso yesibizo kwintloko yendawo (yomenzeli) okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (25b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tshona ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

26(a) Isihlangu sitshona inyawo

(The shoe gets into the foot)

(i)* Isihlangu siyalitshona unyawo

(The shoe is getting on the foot)

(ii)* Inyawo litshonwa sisihlangu

(The foot is being got in by the shoe)

- (b) Impumlo itshona umkhunya
(The nose disappears mucus)
- (i)* Impumlo iyawutshona umkhunya
(The nose is disappearing mucus)
- (ii)* Umkhunya utshonwa yimpumlo
(Mucus is being disappeared by the nose)
- (c) Isilevus itshona iindevu
(The chin disappears the beards)
- (i)* Isilevu siyazitshona iindevu
(The chin is disappearing beards)
- (ii)* Iindevu zitshonwa sisilevu
(Beards are being disappeared by the chin)
- (d) Umlomo utshona ulwimi
(The mouth get in the tongue)
- (i)* Umlomo uyalutshona ulwimi
(The mouth is getting in the tongue)
- (ii)* Ulwimi lutshonwa ngumlomo
(The tongue is being got in by the mouth)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku- (26a – d) azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (26a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwaxhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwaxhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (26a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Into ephefumlayo okanye engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Ulwakhwo Lwesiganeko Somxholo Wotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi Yebinzana Lesibizo Ibonakala Emva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (25) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixhesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwesivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (25b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku-(27).

- 27(a) Inyawo litshona esihlangwini kusasa
(The foot sinks, i.e. gets into the shoe in the morning)
- (b)* Isihlangu sitshona inyawo kusasa
(The shoe gets in the foot in the morning)
- (c) Umkhunya utshona empumlweni ehlotyeni
(Mucus disappears into the nose in summer)
- (d)* Impumlo itshona umkhunya ehlotyeni
(The nose disappears mucus in summer)
- (e) Iindevu zitshona esilevini kule veki
(Beards disappear in the chin in this week)

- (f)* Isilevu sitshona iindevu kule veke
(The chin disappears beards in this week)
- (g) Ulwimi lutshona emlonyeni ngalo lonke ixesha
(The tongue gets into the mouth all the time)
- (h)* Umlomo utshona ulwini ngalo lonke ixesha
(The mouth get in the tongue all the time)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqakayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tshona, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (27a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zomkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (27b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis ixesha. Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo inkqubo), kodwa layo: kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-tshona kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (27a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	(imvelaphi) into ephefumlayo okanye engaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Ukufeza

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (27a – d) zilutshintshwano lweziku- (i) zika- (27a – d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-tshona ku- (i) ku- (27a – d) nokuthelekiswa nezika- (ii) (27a – d) apho igatya leshlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kulibonakalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (28), ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (27b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku- (28) zithi zamkelekile kutshintshwano olubini.

28(a)

- (i) Inyawo litshona esihlangwini xa kukusasa
(The foot gets in the shoe when it is in the morning)
- (ii) Isihlangu sitshona isihlangu xa kukusasa
(The shoe gets in the foot when it is in the morning)
- (b)(i) Umkhunya utshona empumlweni xa kusehlotyeni
(Mucus sinks, i.e. disappears into the nose when it is in summer)
- (ii) Impumlo itshona amkhunya xa kusehlotyeni
(The nose disappears mucus when it is in summer)
- (c)(i) Iindevu zitshona esilevini xa zichetyiwe
(Beards disappear in the chin when they have been cut)
- (ii) Isilevu sitshona iindevu xa zichetyiwe
(The chin sinks, i.e. disappears beards when they have been cut)
- (d)(i) Ulwimi lutshona emlonyeni ngalo lonke ixesha
(The tongue sinks, i.e. gets into the mouth all the time)
- (ii) Umlomo utshona ulwimi ngalo konke ixesha
(The mouth get in the tongue all the time)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku- (i) zika- (28a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (28a – d) ngeqatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-Tshona sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (28a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (28a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
Isiganeko	= ukufeza

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlatutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tshona esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (28). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyntloko esibonisa (amalungu omzimba) njengaku- (27a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekelo wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Tshona

29(a) “Get”

- (i) Inyawo itshona esihlangwini
(The foot gets in the shoe)

- (ii) Ulwimi lutshona emlonyeni
(The tongue gets in the mouth)

- (b) “Disappear”
 - (i) Umkhunya utshona empumlweni
(Mucus disappears in the nose)

 - (ii) Iindevu zitshona esilevini
(Beards disappear in the chin)

3.3.8 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Unxibelelwano]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (29a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo lunxibelelwano. Isenzi u-tshona sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (umvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (29b, d, f, h) ezitshinsthana neziku- (29a, c, e, g) i-

adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 29(a) Ileta itshona kwibhokisi yeposi
(The letter sinks, i.e. gets into the post box)
- (b) Ibhokisi yeposi itshona iletha
(The post box sinks, i.e. gets in the letter)
- (c) Ingxoxo itshona kubafundi
(The argument sinks, i.e. ends to the students)
- (d) Abanfundi batshona ingxoxo
(Students fail the argument)
- (e) Inoveli emnandi itshona kumfundi
(The nice novel disappears to the student)
- (f) Umfundi utshona inoveli emnandi
(The student fails the nice novel)
- (g) Umcwadi lutshona kwingxowa yesikolo
(Literature sinks, i.e. gets in the school bag)
- (h) Ingxowa yesikolo itshona uncwadi
(The school bag gets in the literature)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (29a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano
		(umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lweadyumententi kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (29b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumententi yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
i-adyumententi yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (29b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo sesenzi u-tshona ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwesenziwa, ezimpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

30(a) Ibhokisi yeposi itshona iletha
(The post box sinks, i.e. gets in the letter)

(i)* Ibhokisi yeposi iyayitshona iletha.
(The post box is getting in the letter)

(ii)* Ileta itshonwa yibhokisi yeposi
(The letter is being sunk, i.e. got in by the post box)

(b) Abantu batshona ingxoxo
(People end the argument)

(i)* Abantu bayayitshona ingxoxo
(People are ending the argument)

- (ii)* Ingxoxo itshonwa ngabantu
(Argument is being ended by the people)
- (c) Umfundi utshona inoveli emnandi
(The student fails the nice novel)
- (i)* Umfundi uyayitshona inoveli emnandi
(The student is failing the nice novel)
- (ii)* Inoveli emnandi itshonwa ngumfundi
(The nice novel is being failed by the student)
- (d) Ingxowa yesikolo itshona uncwadi
(The school bag gets in the literature)
- (i)* Ingxowa yesikolo iyalutshona uncwadi
(The school bag is getting in the literature)
- (ii)* Uncwadi lutshonwa yingxowa yesikolo
(Literature is being got in by the school bag)

Ngokucacileyo izivakalisi eziku- (30a – d) ngasentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi-adyumenti yomxolo kwaye kwakwezi zivakalisi azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (30a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (imvelaphi)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi unxibelelwano (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (30 a – d) libonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Somxholo Wotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi:

Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (29) ezithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (29a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (29b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (31).

- 31(a) Ileta itshona ebhokisini yeposi ngo-11
(The letter sinks, i.e. gets in the post box at 11 o'clock)
- (b)* Ibhokisi yeposi itshona ileta ngo-11
(The post box gets in the letter at 11 o'clock)
- 9(c) ingxoxo itshona kubafundi ngemviwo
(The argument ends to the students by exams)
- (d)* Abafundi batshona ingxoxo ngemviwo
(Students end the argument at by exams)
- (e) Inoveli emnandi itshona kumfundi ngobiwo
(The nice novel disappears to the student by theft)
- (f)* Umfundi utshona inoveli emnandi ngemviwo
(The student fails the nice novel by exams)

- (g) Uncwadi lutshona kwingxowa yesikolo kusasa
(Literature gets in the school bag in the morning)
- (h)* Ingxowa yesikolo itshona uncwadi kusasa
(School bag gets in literature in the morning)

Ngokuncinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo xokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tshona, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (31a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumisi ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa ngenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabanakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-Tshona kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwesivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) (31a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	Ukuphumeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni kwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-Tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f, h) lubonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxibelelwano (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko

Isivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) zilutshintshwano lwezika- (ii) zika- (32a – d) njengokuba ezi zivakalisi zenentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-tshona ku- (i) ka- (332a – d) nokuthelekisa neziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakulibonakalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (32) ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (31b,d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku- (32), zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

32(a)

- (i) Ileta itshona ebhokisini yeposi xa ifika
(The letter sinks, i.e. gets into the post box when it arrives)
- (ii) Ibhokisi yeposi itshona ileta xa ifika
(The post box gets in the letter when it arrives)
- (b)(i) Ingxoxo itshona ebantwini xa kungorhatya
(Argument ends to the people when it is at twilight)
- (ii) Abantu batshona ingxoxo xa kungorhatya
(People end the argument when it is twilight)
- (c)(i) Inveli emnandi itshona kumfundi xa ibiwe
(The nice novel disappears to the student when it has been stolen)
- (ii) Umfundi utshona inoveli emnandi xa ibhaliwe
(The student disappears the novel when it is written)
- (d)(i) Uncwadi lutshona engxoweni yesikolo xa kukusasa
(Literature gets in the school bag when it is in the morning)
- (ii) Ingoxowa yesikolo itshona uncwadi xa kukusasa
(The school bag get in the literature when it is in the morning)

Isivakalisi eziku- 9i) zika- (32a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) negatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-tshona sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesihlanganisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika- tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	Ukufeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (32a - d) libonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	Ukufeza

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tshona esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (33). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tshona kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [unxibelelwano] njengaku- (30a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekelo wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

33(a) "Get"

- (i) Ibhokisi yeposi itshona ileta
(The post box sinks, i.e. gets in the letter)
- (ii) Ingxowa yesikolo itshona uncwadi
(The school bag sinks, i.e. gets in the literature)

- (b) “End”
 (i) Abantu batshona ingxoxo
 (People sink, i.e. end the argument)
- (c) “Fail”
 (i) Umfundi utshona inoveli emnandi
 (The student fails the nice novel)

3.4 IBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO (ULUNTU)

3.4.1 Intshayeleyo

Injongo kweli candelo kukuvavanya ukuba udweliso lwempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-jikeleza kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo luvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso Ndiza kuphengulula ukuba u-jikeleza wenzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olwahlukeneyo ezinika isiphumo sotoliko esahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-jikeleza. Inkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi zika-jikeleza zingavavanywa kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwesevakalisi ngokunxulumene neempawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko phakathi kwezinye.

Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (2a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomenzeli luluntu. Isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo kwizivakalisi eziku- (2b, d, f, h) ezilutshintshwano leziku- (2a, c, e, g) ziyi – adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ebonisa indawo kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomenzeli.

- 2 (a) Amaziyoni ajikeleza ecaweni
 (Zionists go around / rotate in the Church)
- (b) Icawa ijikeleza amaziyoni
 (The church rotates Zionists)
- (c) Umntwana ujikeleza embuzweni
 (The child not answer the question immediately)

- (d) Umbuzo ujikeleza umntwana
(The question is immediately answered to the child)
- (e) Ikomityi ijikeleza etafileni
(The committee surrounds the table)
- (f) Itafile ijikeleza ikomityi
(The table surrounds the committee)
- (g) Amapolisa ajikeleza edolophini
(Police walk up and down in the town)
- (h) Idolophu ijikeleza amapolisa
(The town walks up and down the Police)

uMelo kwelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko ujikeleza kwizivakalisi (2a, c, e) kunye no (g) lolu lulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	uluntu
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, engaphefumliyo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

uLwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu lwezivakalisi (2b, d, f) kunye no (h)

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	uluntu
isiganeko	=	indawo

Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi ujikeleza ayisebenzi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisi Xhosa. (i) Injongosenzi yesimamva sovumelwano sokungathathi mfezekiso etolikwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye. (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko. Kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza impawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisi Xhosa.

- 3 (a) Icawa ijikeleza Amaziyoni
(The church rotates Zionists)
- (i) Icawa ijikeleza Amaziyoni
(The church is rotating Zionists)
- (ii) Amaziyoni ajikelezewa icawa
(Zionists are being rotated by the church)
- (b) Umbuzo ujikeleza umntwana
(The question rotates the child)
- (i) Umbuzo uyamjikeleza umntwana
(The question is rotating the child)
- (ii) Umntwana ujikelezwa ngumbuzo.
(The child is being rotated by the question)
- (c) Itafile ijikeleza ikomityi.
(The table surrounds the committee)
- (i) Itafile ijayijikeleza ikomityi.
(The table is surrounding the committee)
- (ii) Ikomityi ijikelezwa yitafile.
(The committee is being surrounded by the table)
- (d) Idolophu ijikeleza Amapolisa.
(The town walks around down the police)
- (i) Idolophu iyawajikeleza Amapolisa.
(The town is walking up and down the police)
- (ii) Amapolisa ajikelezwe yidolophu.
(Police are being walked up and down by the town)

Apho inkqubo ihambela phambili kwisalathiso sayo sokugqibela. Zineziphumo zemeko entsha. Imeko yesiphumo semfezekiso ingaqhubeka okanye ingaqhubeki.

(iii) Iziphumezo ziziganeko zomzuzwana eziphuma kutshintsho lwemeko. Zinempawu (intshukumo), (I-atheliki), (umzuzwana). Isiphumezo zezona zona zilawulwa nguMenzeli kwaye ngako oko zingadibona ngengxoxo yezihlomelo.

(iv) Imeko yendawu ezizinzileyo ezithi zibambe okomzuzwana okanye okwethutyana, zinempawu zokumis' ixesha (mileyo), (ixesha elimileyo). Imeko zixhomekeke kwixesha elingahlulwanga ngaphandle kolwakhiwo lomphakathi. Azinantshukumo, kwaye zifuna uMenzeli ongaphandle ngokotshintsho. Imeko ziquka ukubalelwa kwento ekhoyo kunye neempawu ezingaphathekiyo zendidi zonke ubumnini, indawo, inkolo kunye nezinye imeko zengqondo, Amalungelo, isiqhelo.

uPustejovsky (1966) ubhekisela kwizenzeko ezinjenge nkqubo kunye nezifekikisi njengokubhekiselelwa kwiziganeko ezo u Smith uzibiza ngokuba zizi phumezi kunye nenguqulelo.

Ngokwentetho yesigama sokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama ingaqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-jikeleza ku- (3ai, bi, ci, di) ngokuthlekisa u- (3aai, bii, cii, dii). Izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume nqokubhekiselese kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997: 33-4).

Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingaboniswa njengoku kulandelayo lela eyiyo yezivakalisi. Isenzi u-jikeleza singanenkcuzelo elandelayo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama lawo alandelayo kwizivakalisi (2ai, bi, ci, di):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	uluntu
i-adyument yesibini	=	into engaphefunmliyo, isalathandawo,
isiganeko sokuqala	=	isifezekiso

Isenzi u-jikeleza singanenkcazelo elandelayo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama lawo endawo kwizivakalisi (3a, b, c, d):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into egaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	uluntu
isiganeko sokuqala	=	imeko

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nokusebenzisa intsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jikeleza ezisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (2) no (3).

3.4.2 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo ezika- (4a, c, e, g), Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yoMenzeli sisilwanyana. Isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo.

Kwizivakalisi eziku- (4b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (4a, c, e, g) i – adyumentu efunyanwa njengebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ibonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iphinda- phindwe njengomenzeli.

4 (a) Inkomo ijikeleza edlelweni.

(The cow moves up and down in the field)

(b) Idlelo lijikeleza inkomo

(The field moves up and down the cow)

(c) Inja ijikeleza eyadini

(The dog runs around in the yard)

(d) Iyadi ijikeleza inja

(The yard runs around the dog)

(e) Igusha ijikeleza ebuhlanti

(The sheep walk around in the kraal)

- (f) Ubuhlanti bujikeleza igusha
(The kraal goes around the sheep)
- (g) Ikati ijikeleza emngxumyeni
(The cat goes around the hole)
- (h) Umngxuma ujikeleza ikati
(The hole goes around the cat)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (4a, c, e, g) zibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ubulwanyana
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, into engaphiliyo
isiganeko	=	inguqulelo

uLwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu lwezivakalisi eziku- (4b, d, f, h) lolu lulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into egaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ubulwanyana
isiganeko	=	ubumeke

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (b, d, f, h). Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-jikeleza ayisebenzi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa kuba isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengo menzeli ayivimelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa njenge senzi kunye nentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza impawu ezimisa umgangatho wenjongosenzi kwisi Xhosa.

- 5 (a) Idlelo lijikeleza inkomo
(The veld moves up and down the cow)

- (i) Idlelo liyayijikeleza inkomo
(The veld is moving up and down the cow)
- (ii)* Inkomo ijikelezwa lidlelo
(The cow is being moved up and down by the veld)
- (b)* Iyadi ijikelezainja
(The yard runs around the dog)
- (i) Iyadi iyayijikelezainja
(The yard is running around the dog)
- (ii) Inja ijikelezwa yiyadi
(The dog is being ran around by the yard)
- (c)* Ubuhlanti bujikeleza igusha
(The kraal goes around the sheep)
- (i) Ubuhlanti buyayijikelza igusha.
(The kraal is walking around the sheep)
- (d)* Umngxunya ujikeleza ikati.
(The hole hangs around the cat)
- (i) Umngxunya uyayijikeleza ikati.
(The hole is going around the cat)
- (ii) Ikati ijikelezwa ngumngxunya.
(The cat is being hanged around by the hole)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumenti yomenzeli ku- (5a-d) alibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene nemfezikiso nenjogosenzi yesenzi.

Ukuba Nokungasuswa / Ulwakhiwo Lobunjani

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya utshintswano lwezivakalisi ezilandelayo, apha kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi lilungu lomzimba elinokungasuswa okanye ubunjani be-adyumenti yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esisilwanyana. Izivakalisi eziku- (6i) zilutshintswano lwezo siku (6ii) njengoko ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo.

6 (a)(i) Inkomo ijikeleza impondo.

(The cow surrounds the horns)

(ii) Iimpondo zijikeleza enkomeni

(Horns surround in the cow)

(b) (i) Inja ijikeleza umsila

(The dog rotates the tail)

(ii) Umsila ujikeleza enjeni

(The tail rotates on the dog)

(c)(i) Igusha ijikeleza uboya

(The sheep surrounds wool)

(ii) Uboya bujikeleza enjeni

(The wool surrounds on the dog)

(d)(i) Ikati ijikeleza amabhovu

(The cat surrounds whiskers)

(ii) Amabhovu ajikeleza ekatini

(Whiskers surround on the cat)

Indima kathetha yezivakalisi zonke ezingentla ku- (6i). Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyi-adyumenti yendawo kwaye ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (6ii) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko singumxholo okanye isibizo

esingaphefumliyo kwaye imfezekiso sisalathandawo, ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana). Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonisi / alizekelisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zezi:

(i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye.

(ii) Uveliso lesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (6i) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekeleo elandelayo:

7(a)(i)*Inkomo iyazijikeleza iimpondo.

(The cow is surrounding horns)

(ii) Iimpondo zijikelezwa yinkomo.

(Horns are being surrounded by the cow)

(b)(i)* Inja iyawujikeleza umsila.

(The dog is rotating the tail)

(ii)* Umsila ujikelezwa yinja.

(The tail is being rotated by the dog)

(c)(i)* Igusha iyabujikeleza uboya

(The sheep is surrounding the wool)

(ii) Uboya bujikelezwa yigusha.

(Wool is being surrounded by the sheep)

(d)(i)* Ikati iyawajikeleza amabhovu.

(The cat is surrounding whiskers)

(ii)* Amabhavu ajikelezwa yikati.

(Whiskers are being surrounded by the cat)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumentu yomenzeli ku- (5a – d) alizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikoni kwizivakalisi zika- (7a – d) koku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Engaphefumliyo (ilungu lomzimba)

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikoni ngezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (7a – d) koku kulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ilungu lomzimba
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, ephefumlayo [ubulwanyana]

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlulutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi u -jikeleza esetyenziswe kwizivalalisi eziku- (7). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-jikeleza ukwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubulwanyana] njengoku- (6a –d, 7) ngasentla, esibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Jikeleza

8(a) “Surround”

- (i) Inkomo ijikeleza iimpondo
(The cow surrounds horns)
 - (ii) Igusha ijikeleza uboya
(The sheep surround wool)
 - (iii) Amabhovu ajikeleza ekatini
(Whiskers surround in the cat)
- (b) “Rotate”
- (i) Umsila ujikeleza ekatini
(The tail surrounds on the cat)

3.4.3 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Izinto Zendalo]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo (9a, c, e,g). ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo zizinto zendalo kwaye u-Jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi (9b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana nezika- (9a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengendawo, isalathandawo.

- 9(a) Intaba ijikeleza amatye.
(The mountain surrounds stones)
- (b) Amatye ajikeleza entabeni.
(Stones surround in the mountains)
- (c) Induli ijikeleza umoya.
(The hill moves around wind)
- (d) Umoya ujikeleza endulini.
(Wind moves around the hill)
- (e) Isibhakabhaka sijikeleza iinkwenkwezi.
(The sky rotates the stars)
- (f) Iinkwenkwezi zijikeleza esibhakabhakeni.
(The stars rotate in the sky)
- (g) Iliwa lijikeleza imithi.
(The cliff hangs around the trees)
- (h) Imithi ijikeleza eliweni.
(Trees hang around on the cliff)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika - Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (9a, c, e, g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Izinto zendalo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo engaphefumliyo
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika- Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (9b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Izinto zendalo, isalathandawo
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (9b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-Jikeleza ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa .

(i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge ndawo uyivumelekanga kwinofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

10(a) Intaba ijikeleza amatye.

(The mountain surrounds stones)

(i)* Intaba iyawajikeleza amatye.

(The mountain is surrounding stones)

(ii)* Amatye ajikelezwa yintaba.

(Stones are being surrounded by the mountain)

(b) Induli ijekeleza umoya.

(The hill moves around the wind)

- (i)* Induli iyawujikeleza umoya.
(The hill is moving around the wind)
- (ii)* Umoya ujikelezwa yinduli.
(Wind is being moved up and down by the hill)
- (c) isibhakabhaka sijikeleza iinkwenkwezi.
(The sky rotates the stars)
- (i)* Isibhakabhaka siyajikeleza iinkwenkwezi.
(The sky is rotating the stars)
- (ii)* Iinkwenkwezi zijikelezwa sisibhakabhaka.
(The stars are being rotated by the sky)
- (d) Iliwa lijikeleza imithi.
(The cliff hangs around the trees)
- (i)* Iliwa liyayijikeleza imithi.
(The cliff is hanging around the trees)
- (ii)* Imithi ijikelezwa liliwa.
(Trees are being hanged around by the trees)

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendalo Yotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Umxholo Webinzana Lesibizo [Izinto Zendalo] Ubonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (9) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zehlobo, ngako oko kukuchazu uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi (9a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (9b, d, f, h) eziphindwayo apha ku- (11).

- 11(a)* Intaba ijikeleza amatye ngekacanzibe.
(The mountain surrounds stones on May)

- (b) Amatye ajikeleza entabeni ngekacanzibe.
(Stones surround in the mountain on May)
- (c)* Induli ijikeleza umoya ekuseni.
(The hill moves up and down the wind early in the morning)
- (d) Umoya uijikeleza endulini ekuseni.
(The wind moves up and down early in the morning)
- (e)* Isibhakabhaka sijikeleza iinkwenkwezi ngo-6).
(The sky rotates the stars at 6 o'clock)
- (f) Iinkwenkwezi zijikeleza esibhakabhakeni ngo-6).
(Stars rotate in the sky at 6 o'clock)
- (g)* Iliwa lijikeleza imithi ngehlobo.
(The cliff hangs around the trees in summer)
- (h) Imithi ijikeleza eliweni ngehlobo.
(Trees hang around in the cliff in summer)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo / zibona kalayo kwisenzi u-jikeleza, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha azivumelekanya kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (11b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u-jikeleza usibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko njengakwimeko eku- (11b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo lwesiganeko zokumis' ixesha kuba uphawu [± atheliki] aliyelanga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sika Pustejovsky iintlobo zesiganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwesivakalisi u-jikeleza ku- (11a, c, e, g) ngokuthelekisa u (11b, d, f, h) apho izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo

lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997: 33 – 4).

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njegezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakuliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ku-jikeleza kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-jikeleza sibonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g).

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into engaphefumliyo ibinzana lesibizo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, izinto zendalo
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jikeleza esisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi u (9). Izivakalisi eziku- (9a, c, e, g) zikwabonakalisa izinto ezinokususwa kwizinto ezithile / ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile kananjalo ezi zivakalisi ndizikhankanyileyo ziku (9a, c, e, g) isenzi u-jikeleza sinamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwibinzana, lesibizo esiyintloko izinto zendalo njengoku kulandelayo.

12(a) "Surround"

(i) Intaba ijikeleza amatye.

(The mountain surrounds stones)

(b) "Move"

(i) Induli ijikeleza iinkomo.

(The hill moves up and down the cows)

(c) "Rotate"

(i) Isibhakabhaka sijikeleza iinkwenkwezi.

(The sky rotates the stars)

(d) "Hang"

(i) Iliwa lijikeleza imithi.

(The cliff hangs around the trees)

3.4.4 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (13a, c,e,), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yendawo into eyenziwe ngumntu kwaye isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana, lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku- (13b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (13a, c, e, g), i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njenge mvelaphi, isalathandawo.

- 13(a) Isosi ijikeleza ikomityi.
(The sauce rotates the cup)
- (b) Ikomityi ijikeleza ekomityini.
(The cup rotates around the sauce)
- (c) Idolophu ijikeleza abantu.
(The town moves up and down the people)
- (d) Abantu bajikeleza edolophini.
(The people move up and down in town)
- (e) Imoto ijikeleza ivili.
(The car turns around the wheel)
- (f) Ivili lijikeleza emotweni.
(The wheel turns around in the car)
- (g) Izikolo zijikeleza indebe yeziphumo ezihle.
(Schools rotates the good achievement cup)
- (h) Indebe yeziphumo ezihle ijikeleza ezikolweni.
(The good achievement cup rotates at schools)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswen njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into eyenziwe ngumntu
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, into engaphefumliyo umxholo
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikelesa kwizivakalisi eziku- (13b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, isalathandawo
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi alibonisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Iimvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zezi:

(i) ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye

(ii) imveliso yesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

14(a) Isosi ijikeleza ikomityi.

(The sauce rotates the cup)

(i)* Isosi iyayijikeleza ikomityi.

(The sauce is rotating the cup)

(ii)* Ikomityi ijikelezwa yisosi.

(The cup is being rotated by the sauce)

(b) Idolophu ijikeleza abantu.

(The town moves up and down the people)

- (i)* Idolophu iyabajikeleza abantu.
(The town is moving up and down people)
- (ii)* Abantu bajikelezwa yidolophu.
(People are being surrounded by the town)
- (c) Imoto ijikeleza ivili.
(The car turns around the wheel)
- (i)* Imoto iyalijikeleza ivili.
(The car is turning around the wheel)
- (ii)* Ivili lijikelezwa yimoto.
(The wheel is being turned around by the wheel)
- (d) Izikolo zijikeleza indebe yeziphumo ezihle.
(Schools rotate the good achievement cup)
- (i)* Izikolo ziyayijikeleza indebe yeziphumo ezihle.
(Schools are rotating the good achievement cup)
- (ii)* Indebe yeziphumo ezihle ijikelezwa zizikolo.
(The good achievement cup is being rotated by the schools)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumentu yendawo, ku- (14a – d) ayibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene kwimfezikiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendawo Yotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Indawo Yebinzana Lesibizo [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu] Ibonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (13) zithathe isihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo / isihlomelo sesixhobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e g) nezithelekiswa neziku- (13b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (15).

- 15(a)* Isosi ijikeleza ikomityi ngezandla.
(The sauce rotates the cup by hands)
- (b) Ikomityi ijikeleza esosini ngezandla.
(The cup rotates in the sauce by hands)
- (c)* Idolophu ijikeleza abantu ngo-10.
(The town moves up and down people at 10 o'clock)
- (d) Abantu bajikeleza edolophini ngo-10.
(People move up and down in the town at 10 o'clock)
- (e)* Imoto ijikeleza ivili ngentseni.
(The car turns around the wheel early in the morning)
- (f) Ivili lijikeleza emotweni ngentseni.
(The wheel turns around in the car early in the morning)
- (g)* Izikolo zijikeleza indebe yeziphumo ezihle ngeziphumo ezihle.
(Schools rotate the good achievement cup with good results)
- (h) Indebe yeziphumo ezihle ijikeleza ezikolweni ngeziphumo ezihle.
(The good achievement cup rotates at schools with good results)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-jikeleza, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa zona izivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kukubonisa ukuba isenzi u-jikeleza sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko. Ngokwentetho yesigama sika Pustejovsky iintlobo zeziganeko kukufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-jikeleza

kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-jikeleza singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Umxholo
Isiganeko	=	Ukuphumeza

Isenzi u-jikeleza singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (15b, d, f, h) njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Isalathandawo, indawo
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsigiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsigiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jikeleza ezisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (15). Amasuntswana entsigiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [into eyenziwe ngumntu] njengaku (15a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Jikeleza

16(a) "rotate"

- (i) Isosi ijikeleza ikomityi.
(The sauce rotates the cup)
- (ii) Indebe yeziphumo ezihle ijikeleza ezikolweni.
(The good achievement cup rotates at shools)

(b) "turn"

- (i) Ivili lijikeleza emotweni.
(The wheel turns around in the car)

3.4.5 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ubumnini, Into Umntu Eyeyakhe]

Izivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo bubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe. Isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (17b, d, f) ezitshintshana nezika- (17a, c, e) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

17(a) Imfuyo ijikeleza ethangweni.

(The stock walks around in the kraal)

(b) Ithango lijikeleza imfuyo.

(The kraal walks around, i.e. surrounds the stock)

(c) Imali ijikeleza ezibhankini.

(Money rotates in the banks)

(d) Ibhanki zijikeleza imali.

(The banks rotate money)

(e) Ifanitshala ijikeleza endlwini.

(The furniture surrounds in the house)

(f) Indlu ijikeleza ifanitshala.

(The house surrounds the furniture)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (17b, d, f) labonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshayo eziku- (17b, d, f). cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-jikeleza ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

18(a) Ithango lijikeleza imfuyo.

(The kraal goes around the stock)

(i)* Ithango liyayijikeleza imfuyo.

(The kraal is going around the stock)

(ii)* Imfuyo ijikelezwa lithango.

(The stock is being gone around by the kraal)

(b) libhanki zijikeleza imali.

(The banks rotate money)

(i)* libhanki ziyayijikeleza imali.

(The banks are rotating money)

(ii)* Imali ijikelezwa zibhanki.

(Money is being rotated by the banks)

- (c) Indlu ijikeleza ifanitshala.
(The house surrounds the furniture)
- (i)* Indlu iyayijikeleza ifanitshala.
(The house is surrounding the furniture)
- (ii)* Ifanitshala ijekelzewa yindlu.
(The furniture is being surrounded by the house)

Kucacile ukuba izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku- (18a - c) azizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (17a – f) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, into umntu eyeyakhe

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (18a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, into umntu eyeyakhe

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (18a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Somxholo Wotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi Yebinzana Lesibizo Ibonakala Emva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (17) zithathe izihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) nezithelekiswe neziku- (17b, d, f) eziphindiweyo apha ku- (19).

- 19(a) Imfuyo ijikeleza ethangweni ngentseni.
(The stock walk around in the kraal early in the morning)
- (b)* Ithango lijikeleza imfuyo ngentseni.
(The kraal goes around the stock early in the morning)
- (c) Imali ijikeleza ezibhankini ngekhompyutha.
(The money rotates in the banks by computer)
- (d)* libhanki zijikeleza imali ngekhompyutha.
(The banks rotate money by computer)
- (e) Ifanitshala ijikeleza endlwini ngalo lonke ixesha.
(The furniture surrounds in the house all the time)
- (f)* Indlu ijikeleza ifanitshala ngexesha lonke.
(The house surrounds the furniture (all the time))

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-Jikeleza.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (19a, c, e) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo egiyintloko, umbumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	Inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (19b, d, f) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (ubumnini) into umntu eyeyakhe
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko: Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (19a – f) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwesivakalisi u-jikeleza ku- (i) ka (20a – f) nokuthelekisa eziku- (ii) zika- (20a – f), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (19b, d, f) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zikumis' ixesha .

20(a)

- (i) Imfuyo ijikeleza ethangweni xa kukusasa.
(The stock walks around in the kraal when it is in the morning)
- (ii) Ithango lijikeleza imfuyo xa kukusasa.
(The kraal walks around the stock when it is in the morning)
- (b)(i) Imali ijikeleza ezibhankini xa ibekiwe.
(Money rotates in the banks when it has been deposited)
- (ii) libhanki zijikeleza imali xa ibekiwe.
(The banks rotate money when it has been deposited)

- (c)(i) Ifanitshala ijikeleza endlwini xa ikhona.
(The furniture surrounds in the house when it is available)
- (ii) Indlu ijikeleza ifanitshala xa ikhona.
(The house surrounds the furniture when it is available)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) ku- (20a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) ku- (20a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (into umntu eyeyakhe)
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Isiphelo sibonisa uhhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni njokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-jikeleza esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (20). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alundelayo angofaniswa nezenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe] njengaku- (17a, c, e) ngasentla, umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

- Jikeleza

21(a) "Walk"

- (a) Imfuyo ijikeleza ebuhlanti.
(The stock walks around the kraal)

- (b) “Rotate”
Imali ijikeleza ezibhankini.
(The money rotates in the banks)
- (c) “Surround”
Ifanitshala ijikeleza endlwini.
(The furniture surrounds in the house)

3.4.6 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ukutya]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (22a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholokukutya, isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana nezika- (22a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 22(a) Isonka sijikeleza emlonyeni.
(The bread rotates in the mouth)
- (b) Umlomo ijikeleza isonka.
(The mouth rotates bread)
- (c) Isidudu sijikeleza esiswini.
(Thin porridge rotates in the stomach)
- (d) Isisu sijikeleza isidudu.
(The stomach rotates thin porridge)
- (e) Iinkobe zijikeleza embizeni.
(Boiled maize move up and down in the pot)
- (f) Imbiza ijikeleza iinkobe.
(The pot moves up and down boiled maize)

- (g) Amarhewu ajikeleza ebantwini.
(Thin porridge pass from one person to another)
- (h) Abantu bajikeleza amarhewu.
(People rotate thin porridge)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (22a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi esithintshanayo eziku- (22b, d, f, g). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-jikeleza ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- 23(a) Umlomo ujikeleza isonka.
(The mouth rotates the bread)

- (i)* Umlomo uyasijikeleza isonka.
(The mouth is rotating the bread)
- (ii)* Isonka sijikelezwa ngumlomo.
(The bread is being rotated by the mouth)
- (b) Isisu sijikeleza isidudu.
(The stomach rotates thin porridge)
- (i)* Isisu siyasijikeleza isidudu.
(The stomach is being rotating thin porridge)
- (ii)* Isidudu sijikelezwa sisisu.
(Thin porridge is being rotated by the stomach)
- (c) Imbiza ijikeleza iinkobe.
(The pot moves up and down boild maize)
- (i)* Imbiza iyazijikeleza iinkobe.
(The pot is moving up and down boiled maize)
- (ii)* Iinkobe zijikelezwa yimbiza.
(Boiled maize are being moved up and down by the pot)
- (d) Abantu bajikeleza amarhewu.
(People rotate thin porridge)
- (i)* Abantu buyawajikeleza amarhewu.
(People are rotating thin porridge)
- (ii)* Amarhewu ajikelezwa ngabantu.
(Thin porridge are being rotated by the people)

Izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwezivakalisi eziku- (23a - d) azizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (23a – d) libonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (ukutya)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (23a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo (ukutya)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsigiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsigiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jikeleza. Amasuntswana entsigiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ukutya] njengaku- (22a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Jikeleza

24(a) “Rotate”

(i) Isonka sijikeleza emlonyeni.
(The bread rotates in the mouth)

(ii) Isidudu sijikeleza esiswini.
(Thin porridge rotates in the stomach)

(b) “Move”

(i) Inkobe zijikeleza embizeni.
(Boiled maize move up and down in the stomach)

- (c) "Pass"
- (i) Amarhewu ajikeleza ebantwini.
(Thin porridge passes from one person to another)

3.4.7 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Amalungu Omzimba]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (25a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo kukutya, isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana nezika- (25a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa njenge mvelaphi okanye umxholo.

- 25.(a) Umbilo ujikeleza emzimbeni
(Sweat turns around the body)
- (b)* Umzimba ujikeleza umbilo
(The body turns around the sweat)
- (c) Amehlo ajikeleza ebusweni
(Eyes turn around the face)
- (d) Ubuso bujikeleza amehlo
(The face turns around the eyes)
- (e) Amazinyo ajikeleza emlonyeni
(Teeth surround the mouth)
- (f) Umlomo ujikeleza amazinyo
(The mouth surrounds the teeth)
- (g) Iindevu zijikeleza esileveni
(Beards surround the chin)
- (h) Isilevu sijikeleza iindevu
(The chin surrounds the beards)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi. amalungu omzinba, umxholo
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yendawo.(yomenzeli), okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (25b, d, f, g). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi ujikeleza ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakweliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

26(a)* Umzimba ujikeleza umbilo

(The body turns around sweat)

(i)* Umzimba uyawujikeleza umbilo

(The body is turning around sweat)

(ii)* Umbilo ujikelezwa ngumzimba

(Sweat is being turned around by the body)

- (b) Ubuso bujikeleza amehlo
(The face turns around eyes)

- (i)* Ubuso buyawajikeleza amehlo
(The face is turning around eyes)

- (ii)* Amehlo ajikelezwa bubuso
(Eyes are being turned around by the face)

- (c) Umlomo ujikeleza amazinyo
(The mouth surrounds teeth)

- (i)* Umlomo uyawajikeleza amazinyo
(The mouth is surrounding teeth)

- (ii)* Amazinyo ajikelezwa ngumlomo
(Teeth are being surrounded by the mouth)

- (d) Isilevu sijikeleza iindevu
(The chin surrounds beards)

- (i)* Isilevu siyazijikeleza iindevu
(The chin is surrounding beards)

- (ii)* Iindevu zijikelezwa sisilevu
(Beards are being surrounded by the chin)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku- (26a - d) azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (26a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
isiganeko	= ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo iwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (26a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	= into ephefumlayo okanye engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
isiganeko	= ubume

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Somxholo Wotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi Yebinzana Lesibizo Ibonakala Emva Kwesenzi

Injongo yelicandelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (25) zithathe izihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (25b, d, f, g) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (27).

- 19(a) Umbilo ujikeleza emzimbeni emva kwemini
(Sweat turns around in the body in the afternoon)
- (b)* Umzimba ujikeleza umbilo emva kwemini
(The body turns around sweat in the afternoon)
- (c) Amehlo ajikeleza ebusweni kusasa
(Eyes turns around in the face in the morning)
- (d)* Ubuso bujikeleza amehlo kusasa
(The face turns around eyes in the morning)

- (e) Amazinyo ajikeleza emlonyeni ngalo lonke ixesha
(Teeth surround the mouth all the time)
- (f)* Umlomo ujikeleza amazinyo ngalo lonke ixesha
(Mouth surrounds the teeth all the time)
- (g) Iindevu zijikeleza esilevini kulonyaka
(Beards surround in the chin in this year)
- (h)* Isilevu sijikeleza iindevu kulo nyaka
(The chin surrounds beards in this year)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwesenzi u-jikeleza, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (27a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (27b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo inkqubo) kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka- jikeleza kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (27a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	(imvelaphi)	into	ephefumilayo	okanye
		engaphefumliyo			
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	amalungu omzimba			
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza			

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (27a – d) zilutshintshwano lweziku- (i) zika- (27a – d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-jikelezaku (i) ku- (27a – d) nokuthelekiswa neziku- (ii) zika- (27a – d), apho igatya leshlanganisi lokumis ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini

endizakulibonokalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (28), ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (27b, d, f,h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku(28) zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

28(a)

- (i) Umbilo ujikeleza emzimbeni xa kushushu
(Sweat turns around in the body when it is hot)
- (ii)* Umzimba ujikeleza umbilo xa kushushu
(The body turns around sweat when it is hot)
- (b)(i) Amehlo ajikeleza ebusweni xa evuliwe
(Eyes turns around in the face when they are open)
- (ii) Ubuso bujikeleza amehlo xa evuliwe
(The face turns around eyes when they are open)
- (c)(i) Amazinyo ajikeleza emlonyeni xa ephumile
(Teeth surround the mouth when they come out)
- (ii) Umlomo ujikeleza amazinyo xa ephumile
(The mouth surrounds the teeth when they come out)
- (d)(i) Iindevu zijikeleza esilevini ngexesha lasebuskika
(Beards surround in the chin during winter time)
- (ii) Isilevu sijikeleza iindevu ngexesha lasebusika
(The chin surrounds beards during winter time)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku- (i) zika- (28a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (28a – d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-jikeleza sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (28a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (28a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omximba (umxholo)
isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsigiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jikeleza esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (28). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana nesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [umalungu omzimba] njengaku (27a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Jikeleza

29(a) "Turn"

- (i) Umbilo ujikeleza emzimbeni
(The sweat turns around in the body)
- (ii) Amehlo ajikeleza ebusweni
(Eyes turns around in the face)
- (b) "Surround"
 - (i) Amazinyo ajikeleza emlonyeni
(Teeth surround in the mouth)

3.4.8 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Unxibelelwano]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (29a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo lunxibelelwano. Isenzi u-jikeleza sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (29b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana nezika- (29a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 29(a) Uncwadi lujikeleza kubafundi
(Literature rotates to the students)

- (b) Abafundi bajikeleza uncwadi
(Students study the literature)

- (c) Inoveli emnandi ijikeleza kwizikolo zonke
(The nice novel rotates to all schools)

- (d) Izikolo zijikeleza kwinoveli emnandi
(Schools rotate the nice novel)

- (e)* Ingxoxo ijikeleza ebantwini
(Argument rotates to the people)

- (f) Abantu bajikeleza ingxoxo
(People argue an argument all the time)

- (g) Ileta ijikeleza eziposini
(The letter rotates to the post offices)

- (h) Iposi zijikeleza ileta
(Post offices rotate the letter)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (29a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (29b, d, f, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (29b, d, f, g). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-jikeleza ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi.
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakweliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

30(a) Abafundi bajikeleza umcwadi

(Students rotate, i.e. study the literature time and again)

(i)* Abafundi bayalujikeleza uncwadi

(Students are rotating, i.e. studying literature time and again)

(ii)* Uncwadi lujikelezwa ngabafundi

(Literature is being studied by the students time and again)

(b) Izikolo zijikeleza inoveli emnandi

(Schools rotate the nice novel)

- (i)* Izikolo zijikeleza kwinoveli emnandi
(Schools are rotating in the nice novel)
- (ii)* Inoveli emnandi ijikelezwa zizikolo
(The nice novel is being rotated by the schools)
- (c) Abantu bajikeleza ingxoxo
(People argue an argument all the time)
- (i)* Abantu bayayijikeleza ingxoxo
(People are arguing all the time)
- (ii)* Ingxoxo ijikelezwa ngabantu
(An argument is being argued by the people)
- (d) liposi zijikeleza ileta
(Post offices rotate the letter)
- (i)* liposi ziyayijikeleza ileta
(Post offices are rotating the letter)
- (ii)* Ileta ijikelezwa ziposi
(The letter is being rotated by the post offices)

Ngokucacileyo izivakalisi eziku- (30a - d) ngasentla libinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi-adyumentu yomxholo kwaye kwakwezi zivakalisi azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi ujikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (30a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (imvelaphi)
i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
Isiganeko	= ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (39a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
isiganeko	= ubume

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Somxholo Wotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi Yebinzana Lesibizo Ibonakala Emva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (29) ezithathe izihlometo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (29a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (29b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (31).

- 31(a) Uncwadi lujikeleza kubafundi ngo-10
(The literature rotates to the students at 10 o'clock)
- (b)* Abafundi bajikeleza uncwadi ngo-10
(Students rotate the literature at 10 o'clock)
- (c) Inoveli emnandi ijikeleza kwizikolo zonke ngeeyure ezintathu
(The nice novel rotates to all the schools within three hours)
- (d)* Izikolo zonke zijikeleza kwinoveli emnandi
(All the schools rotate in the nice novel)
- (e)* Ingxoxo ijikeleza ebantwini ngokuhlwa
(Argument rotates to the people in the afternoon)

- (f)* Abantu bajikeleza ingxoxo ngokuhlwa
(People rotate the argument in the afternoon)
- (g) Ileta ijikeleza eziposini ngololiwe okhawulezayo
(The letter rotates in the post offices by an express)
- (h)* liposi zijikeleza ileta ngololiwe okhawulezayo
(Post offices rotate the letter by an express)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo okanye zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-jikeleza, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (31a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonekaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvalaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni u-jikeleza kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (31a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyntloko, unxibelelwano
		(umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi
Isiganeko	=	ukuphumeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyntloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, unxibelelwano
		(umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (327a – d) zilutshintshwanoweziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-jikeleza ku- (i) ku- (32a – d) nokuthelekiswa neziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d), apho igatya leshlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakulibonokalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (32), ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f,h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku- (32) zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

32(a)

- (i) Uncwadi lujikeleza kubafundi xa lunqabile
(The literature rotates to students when it is scarce)
- (ii)* Abafundi bayikeleza uncwadi xa lunqabile
(Students rotate the literature when it is scarce)
- (b)(i) Inoveli ijikeleza ezikolweni xa imnandi
(The novel rotates in the schools when it is nice)
- (ii) Izikolo zijikeleza inoveli xa imnandi
(Schools rotate the novel when it is nice)
- (c)(i) Ingxoxo ijikeleza ebantwini xa kukho ingxabano
(Argument rotates to the people when there is quarrell)
- (ii) Abantu bajikeleza ingxoxo xa kukho ingxabano
(People argue an argument when there is quarrell)
- (d)(i) Ileta ijikeleza eziposini ngexesha langokuhlwa
(The letter rotates in the post offices in the afternoon)
- (ii) Iiposi zijikeleza ileta ngexesha langokuhlwa
(Post offices rotate the letter in the afternoon)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) ngeqatya lesihlanganisi lokumis ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-jikeleza sibonakula kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, unxibelelwano
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyolwe semantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsigiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jikeleza esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (33). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-jikeleza kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [unxibelelwano] njengaku (30a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

33(a) “Study”

(i) Abafundi bajikeleza uncwadi

(Students study / read the literature time and again)

- (b) “Rotate”
- (i) Izikolo zijikeleza inoveli emnandi
(Schools rotate the nice novel)
- (ii) liposi zijikeleza ileta
(Post offices rotate the letter)
- (c) “Argue”
- (i) Abantu bajikeleza ingxoxo
(People argue an argument all the time)

3.5 IBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO (ULUNTU) (TYIBILIKA)

3.5.1 Intshayelelo

Injongo kweli candelo kukuvavanya ukuba udweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-tyibilika kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso. Ndiza kuphenqulula ukuba u-tyibilika wenzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olwahlukeneyo ezinika isiphumo sotoliko esahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-tyibilika. Inkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi zika-tyibilika zingavavanywa kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwesivakalisi ngokunxulumene neempawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko phakathi kwezinye.

Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (a, c, e, d) ibinzana lesibizo esinyintloko se-adyumenti yomenzeli luluntu. Isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo kwizivakalisi eziku- (b, d, f, h).

Ezilutshintshwano leziku- (a, c, e, g) ziyi-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ebonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomenzeli.

- 2.(a) Unmtwana utyibilika emkhenkceni
(The child slips in the ice)
- (b) Umkhenkceni utyibilike umntwana
(The ice slips the child)

- (c) Umfundi utyibilika embuzweni
(The student slips in the question)
- (d)* Umbuzo utyibilika umfundi
(The question slips the student)
- (e) Inkwenkwe ityibilika emtyibilizini
(The boy slips in the slippery place)
- (f) Umtiyibilizi utyibilika inkwenkwe
(Slippery place slips the boy)
- (g)* Umfundisi utyibilika enkonzweni
(The reverend withdraws from the church)
- (h) Inkonzo ityibilika umfundisi
(The church withdraw the Reverend).

Umelo lwelekhisikomi ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumententi kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi (2a, c, e) kunye no (g) lolu lulandelayo.

i-adyumententi yokuqala	=	uluntu
i-adyumententi yesibini	=	isoluthandawo, engaphefumliyo
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumententi lwezivakalisi (2b, d, f) kunye no (h).

i-adyumententi yokuqala	=	into engaphekumliyo
i-adyumententi yesibini	=	uluntu
Isiganeko	=	imeko

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemflezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (2 b, d, f) kunye no (h).

Ngokubhekisele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tyibilika ayisebenzi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisixhosa (i) Injongosenzi yesimamva sovumelwano sokungathathi mfezekiso etolikwe njengo menzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye. Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- 3(a) Umkhenkce utyibilika umntwana.
(The ice slips the child)
- (i) Umkhenkce uyamtyibilika umntwana
(The ice is slipping the child)
- (ii) Umntwana utyibilikwa ngumkhenkce
(The child is being slipped by the ice)
- (b) Umbuzo utyibilika umfundi
(The question slips the student)
- (i) Umbuzo uyamtyibilika umfundi
(The question is slipping the student)
- (ii) Umfundi utyibilikwa ngumbuzo
(The student is being slipped by the question)
- (c) Umtyibilizi utyibilika inkwenkwe
(Slippery place slips the boy)
- (i) Umtyibilizi uyaytyibilika inkwenkwe
(Slippery place is slipping the boy)
- (ii) Inkwenkwe ityibilikwa ngumtyibilizi
(The boy is being slipped by the slippery place)

- (d) Inkonzo ityibilika umfundisi
(The church withdraw the Reverend)
- (i) Inkonzo iyamtyibilika umfundisi
(The church is withdrawing the Reverend)
- (ii) Umfundisi utyibilikwa yinkonzo
(The Reverend is being withdrawn by the church)

Upho inkqubo ihambela phambili kwisalathiso sayo sokugqibela. Zineziphumo zemeko entsha. Imeko yesiphumo semfezekiso ingaqhubeka okanye ingaqhubeki.

Iziphumezi ziziganeko zomzuzwana eziphuma kutshintsho lwemeko. Zineempawu (Intshukumo) (i-atheliki) (umzuzwana). Iziphumezi zezona zona zilawulwa ngumenzeli kwaye ngako oko zingadibana ngengxoxo yezihlomelo.

Imeko yendawo ezinzileyo ezithi zibambe okomzuzwana okanye okwethutyana. Zineempawu zokumis' ixesha, (ixesha elimileyo). Imeko zixhomekeke kwixesha elingahlulwanga ngaphandle kolwakhiwo lomphakathi. Azinantshukumo, kwaye zifuna umenzeli ongaphandle ngokotshintsho, limeko ziquka ukubalelwa kwento ekhoyo kunye neempawu ezingaphathekiyo zendidi zonke, ubumnini, indawo, inkolo kunye nezinye iimeko zengqondo, amalungelo, isiqhelo.

UPustejovsky (1996) ubhekisela kwizenzeko ezinje ngenkqubo kunye nezifizekisi njengokubhekiselelwa kwiziganeko ezo uSmith azibiza ngokuba ziziphumezi kunye nenguqulelo. Ngokwentetho yesigama sika Pustejovsky iintlobo ziziganeko zokufeza kunye noku phumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwagama ingugulelo.

Nogokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-tyibilika (2 a i, b i, c i, d i) ngokuthelekisa u (3 a ii, b ii, c ii, d ii).

Izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997 : 33 – 4). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesi ganeko zingaboniswa njengoka kulandelayo kwinkcazelo yelekhisikoni u-tyibilika ngokwengqokelela eyiyo yezivakalisi, isenzi u-tyibilika

singanenkcazelo elandelayo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama lawo alandelayo kwizivakalisi (2 a i, b i, c i, d i):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	uluntu
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	into enyaphefumliyo, isalathandawo
isiganeko sokuqala	=	isifezekiso

Isenzi u-tyibilika singanenkcazelo elandelayo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama lawo endawo kwizivakalisi (3 a, b, c, d):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	uluntu
isiganeko	=	imeko

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nokusebenzisa iintsingiselo ezininzi Zesenzi u-tyibilika ezisetyenziwe kwizivakalisi eziku- (2) no (3).

3.5.2 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (4a, c, e), Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yoMenzeli sisilwanyana. Isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku- (4b, d, f) ezitshintshana nezika- (4a, c, e) i-adyumentu efunyanwa njenge binzana lesibizo esiyintloko ibonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iphindaphindwe njengomenzeli.

- 4(a) Idonki ityibilika ethambekeni
(The donkey slips in the steep slope)
- (b) Ithambeka lityibilika idonki.
(Steep slope slips the donkey)
- (c)* Injana ityibilika ekuncaceni.
(Small dog does not suck anymore)

- (d)* Ukuncanca kutyibilike injana
(Sucking has been let out by small dog)
- (e) Iinkomo ziyibilika eludakeni.
(Cows slip in the mud)
- (f) Udaka lutyibilika iinkomo
(The mud slips the cows)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-lyibiliko kwizivakalisi eziku- (4a, c, e) zibonakaliswe njenyoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ubulwanyana
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isolathandawo, into engaphiliyo
isigameko	=	inguqulelo

Ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu lwezivakalisi, eziku- (4b, d, f) lolu lulandelayo.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into engaphiliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ubulwanyana
isigameko	=	ubumeke

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana, lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (b, d, f). Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfazekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-Tyibilika ayisebenzi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa kuba (i) isimamva sovumalwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengombenzi ayivumelekanga kwi mofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwinqawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ezimisa umgangatho wenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- 5(a) Ithambeka lityibilika idonki
(Steep slope slips the donkey)

- (i) Ithambeka liyayityibilika idonki
(Steep slope is slipping the donkey)
- (ii)* Idonki ityibilikwa lithambeka
(The donkey is being slipped by the steep slope)
- (b) Ukuncanca kutyibilike injana
(Sucking has been ended by small dog)
- (i) Ukuncanca kuyayityibilika injana
(Sucking is letting out the small dog)
- (ii) Injana ityibilikwa kukuncanca
(Small dog is being let out by sucking)
- (c) Udaka lutyibilika iinkomo
(The mud slips the cows)
- (i) Udaka luyazityibilika iinkomo
(The mud is slipping the cows)
- (ii) Iinkomo zityibilikwa ludaka
(Cows are being slipped by the mud)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi i-adyumenti yomenzeli ku- (5a – c) alibonakalisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

- 6a (i) Idonki ityibilike umbilo
(The donkey goes over the sweat)
- (ii) Umbilo utyibilika edonkini
(Sweat goes over the donkey)

- (b) (i) Injana ityibilika amathe
(Small dog slips saliva)
- (ii) Amathe atyibilika kwinjana
(Saliva slips from the small dog)
- (e) (i) linkomo zityibilika umkhunya
(The cows go out mucus)
- (ii) Umkhunya utyibilika ezinkomeni
(Mucus goes out from the cows)

Indima kathetha yezivakalisi zonke ezingentla ku- (b i), Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyi-adyumenti yendawo kwaye ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (bii) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko singumxholo okanye isibizo esingaphefumliyo. Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo zekelisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zeze: (i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) Uveliso lesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (b i) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwizenziwa njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo.

7(a)

- (i) Idonki iyawutyibilika umbilo
(The donkey is slipping the sweat)
- (ii) Umbilo utyibilikwa yidonki
(Sweat is being slipped by the donkey)
- (b) (i) Injana iyakutyibilika ukuncanca
(Small dog is letting out sucking)
- (ii) Ukuncanca kutyibilikwa yinjana
(Sucking is being let out by small dog)

- (c) (i) linkomo ziyalutyibilika udaka
(Cows are slipping the mud)
- (ii) Udaka lutyibilikwa zinkomo
(Mud is being slipped by cows)

Ngokucacikeyo ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumenti yoMenzi ku- (5a – c) alizekelisi mpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikoni kwizivakalisi zika- (7a – c) koku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana)
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	engaphefumliyo lilungu lomziba

Ukubonakalisa ilekhisikoni ngezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zike (7a – c) koku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ilungu lomzimba
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	isalathandawo ephefumlayo (ubulwanana)

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi u-tyibilika esetyenzizwe kwizivakalisi eziku- (7). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintoko esibonisa (ubulwaayana) njengaku (6a – c, f) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-Tyibilika

- 8a “slip”
- (i) Injana ityibilika amathe
(Small dog slips the saliva)
- (b) “go”
- (i) Idonki ityibilika umbilo
(The donkey goes over the sweat)

- (ii) linkomo zityibilika umkhunya
(Cows go out mucus)

3.5.3 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Izinto Zendalo)

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo ku- (9 a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo zizinto zendalo kwaye isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku- (9 b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (9 a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njenge ndawo, isalathandawo:

- 9(a) Induli ityibilika idonki
(The hill slips the donkey)
- (b) Idonki ityibilika endulini
(The donkey slips the hill)
- (c) Amatye atyibilika umlambo
(Stones go over the river)
- (d) Umlambo utyibilika ematyeni
(The river goes over the stones)
- (e) Isibhakabhaka sityibilika iinkwenkwezi
(The sky fall from the stars)
- (f) Iinkwenkwezi zityibilika esibhakabhakeni
(The stars fall off from the sky)
- (g) Ilifu lityibilika imvula
(The cloud falls from the rain)
- (h) Imvula ityibilika elifini
(The rain fall off from the cloud)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-Tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (9a, c, e, g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	izinto zendalo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (9b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	izinto zendalo, isalathandawo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku- (9b, d, f, h) cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-tyibilika ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa (i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge ndawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

10(a) Induli ityibilika idonki

(The hill slips the donkey)

(i) Induli iyayityibilika idonki

(The hill is slipping the donkey)

(ii) Idonki ityibilikwa yinduli

(The donkey is being slipped by the hill)

(b) Amatye atyibilika umlambo

(Stones go over the river)

- (i) Amatye ayawutyibilika umlambo
(Stones are going over the river)
- (ii) (Umlambo utyibilikwa ngamatye
(The river is being gone over by the stones)
- (c) Isibhakabhaka sityibilika iinkwenkwezi
(The sky fall off the stars)
- (i) Isibhakabhaka siyazityibilika iinkwenkwezi
(The sky is falling off the stars)
- (ii) Iinkwenkwezi zityibilikwa sisibhakabhaka
(The stars are being fell off by the sky)
- (d) Ilifu lityibilika imvula
(The cloud fall off the rain)
- (i) lilifu liyayityibilika imvula
(The cloud is falling off the rain)
- (ii) Imvula ityibilikwa lilifu
(The rain is being fell off by the cloud)

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendalo Yotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Umxholo Webinzana Lesibizo (Izinto Zendalo) Ubonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (9) ezithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kuny nezihlomelo zehlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi (9a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (9b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ku- (11).

- 11(a) Induli ityibilika idonki ngorhatya
(The hill slips the donkey at twilight)

- (b) Idonki ityibilika endulini ngorhatya
(The donkey slips in the hill at twilight)
- (c) Amatye atyibilika umlambo emva kokunetha kwemvula
(Stones go over the river after the rain fall)
- (d) Umlambo utyibilika ematyeni emva kokunetha kwemvula
(The river goes over the stones after the rain fall)
- (e) Isibhakabhaka sityibilika iinkwenkwezi ekuseni
(The sky falls off the stars early in the morning)
- (f) Iinkwenkwezi zityibilika emafini ekuseni.
(The stars fall off from the sky early in the morning).
- (g) Ilifu lityibilika imvula ebusika
(Cloud falls off the rain in winter)
- (h) Imvula ityibilika elifini ebusika.
(The rain fall off from the cloud in winter)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo Izibonakalayo kwizenzi u-tyibilika, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa izivakalisi eziku- (11b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwizivakalisi eziku- (11b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwizivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u-tyibilika sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko njenga kwimeko eku (11b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku- (11a, c, e, g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kuba uphawu (i-atheliki) aliyelanga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sika Pustejovsky iintlobo zesiganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivaka lisi u-tyibilika ku- (11a, c, e, g) ngokuthelekisa u (11 b, d, f, h) apho izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997 : 33 – 4).

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo inguqulo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabona kaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubona kaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-tyibilika kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-tyibilika sibonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (11 a, c, e, g):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into engaphefumliyo, ibinzana lesibizo
i-adyumentu yesibiniso	=	isalathandawo, izinto zendalo
isiguneko	=	ubume

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tyibilika esisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi u-(9). Izivakalisi eziku- (9 a, c, e, g) zikwabonakalisa izinto ezinokususwa kwizinto ezithile / ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile. Kananjalo ezi zivakalisi ndizikhankanyileyo ziku (9a, c, e, g) isenzi u-tyibilika sinamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko izinto zendalo njengoku kulandelayo:

12(a) “slip”

(i) Induli ityibilika idonki

(The hill slips the donkey)

(b) “go”

(i) Amatye atyibilika umlambo

(Stones go over the river)

(c) “fall”

(i) Isibhakabhaka sityibilika iinkwenkwezi

(The sky fall off the stars)

- (ii) (Ilifu lityibilika imvula
(The cloud falls off the rain)

3.5.4 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu]

Isiwakalisi ezilandelayo ezika- (13a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yendawo into eyenziwe ngumntu kwaye isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku- (13b, d, f, g) ezitshintshana neziku- (13a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njenge mvelaphi, isalathandawo.

- 13(a) Isosi ityibilika ikomityi
(The sauce slips the cup)
- (b) Ikomityi ityibilika esosini
(The cup slips in the sauce)
- (c) Itha emanzi ityibilika udula-dula
(The wet tar slips the bus)
- (d) Udula-dula utyibilika kwitha emanzi
(The bus slips in the wet tar)
- (e) Umgaqo utyibilika uloliwe
(Railway line slides the train)
- (f) Uloliwe utyibilika emgaqweni
(The train slides in the railway line)
- (g) Itapeti epolishiweyo ityibilika abantwana
(The polished carpet slips children)
- (h) Abantwana butyibilika kwitapeti epolishiweyo
(Children slip in the polished carpet)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo, into engaphefumliyo, umxholo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (13b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, isalathundawo
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Ibinzana lesbizo elisemva kwesenzi alibonisi mpawu ziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Iimvavanyo ezimbini zenjongosenzi zezi:

(i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) imveliso yesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwiMofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

14(a) Isosi ityibilika ikomityi

(The sauce slips the cup)

(i)* Isosi iyayityibilika ikomityi

(The sauce is slipping the cup)

(ii)* Ikomityi ityibilikwa yisosi

(The cup is being slipped by the sauce)

(b) Itha emanzi ityibilika udula-dula

(The wet tar slips the bus)

- (i)* Itha emanzi iyamtyibilika udula-dula
(The wet tar is slipping the bus)
- (ii)* Udula-dula utyibilikwa yitha emanzi
(The bus is being slipped by the wet tar)
- (c) Umgaqo utyibilika uloliwe
(Railway line slides the bus)
- (i)* Umgaqo uyamtyibilika uloliwe
(Railway line is sliding the train)
- (ii)* Uloliwe utyibilikwa ngumgaqo
(The train is being slided by railway line)
- (d) Itapeti epolishiweyo ityibilika abantwana
(The polished carpet slips children)
- (i)* Itapeti epolishiweyo iyabatyibilika abantwana
(The polished carpet is slipping children)
- (ii)* Abantwana batyibilikwa yitapeti epolishiweyo
(Children are being slipped by the polished carpet)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumenti yendawo, ku- (14a - d) ayibonakalisi zimpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Lwendawo Yotshintsho Lwezivakalisi: Indawo Yebinzana Lesibizo [Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu] Ibonakala Kwindawo Esemva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (13) zithathe izihlometo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo / isihlomelo sesixhobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (13a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (13b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (15).

- 15(a)* Isosi ityibilika ikomityi ngezandla
(The sauce slips the cup by hands)
- (b) Ikomityi ityibilika esosini ngezandla
(The cup slips in the sauce by hands)
- (c)* Itha emanzi ityibilika udula-dula ngamavili
(Wet tar slips the bus by the wheels)
- (d) Udula-dula utyibilika kwitha emanzi ngamavili
(The bus slips in the wet tar by wheels)
- (e)* Umgaqo utyibilika uloliwe ngobusuku
(Railway line slides the train at night)
- (f) Uloliwe utyibilika emgaqweni ngobusuku
(The train slides in railway line at night)
- (g)* Izikolo zityibilika indebe yeziphumo ezihle ngeholide zokuphela konyaka
(Schools loose the good achievement cup during the holidays of the end of the year)
- (h) Indebe yeziphumo ezihle ityibilika ezikolweni ngeholide zokuphela konyaka
(The good achievement cup goes out from the schools during the holidays of the end of the year)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tyibilika, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa zona izivakalisi eziku- (15b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g) ngokwezi hlomelo zokumis ixesha kukubonisa ukuba isenzi u-tyibilika sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezo zohlobo lwesiganeko. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejovsky iintlobo zeziganeko kukufeza kunye nokuphumeza aidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zing abonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-tyibilika kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-tyibilika singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (15a, c, e, g):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	umxholo
isiganeko	=	ukuphumeza

Isenzi u-tyibilika singabonakalisa ilekhisoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (15b, d, f, h) njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, indawo
isiganeko	=	ubume

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsigiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tyibilika esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (15). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [into eyenziwe ngumntu] njengaku (15a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Tyibilika

16(a) "Slip"

- (i)* Ikomityi ityibilika esosini ngezandla
(The cup slips in the sauce by hands)
- (ii)* Itha emanzi ityibilika uduladula ngamavili
(The wet tar slips the bus by the wheels)
- (b) "Slide"
- (i)* Umgaqo utyibilika uloliwe ngobusuku
(Railway line slides the train at night)

3.5.5 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ubumnini, Into Umntu Eyeyakhe]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (17a, c, e) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo bubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe. Isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (17b, d, f) ezitshintshana nezika- (17a, c, e) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengo mxholo.

- 17(a) Imfuyo ityibilika emaweni
(The stock slips in the cliffs)
- (b) Amawa atyibilika imfuyo
(Cliffs slip the stock)
- (c) Imali ityibilike ebhankini
(Money has been taken from the bank)
- (d)* Ibhanki ityibilika imali
(The bank loose the money)
- (e) Ifanitshala ityibilika elorini
(The furniture fall off from the lorry)
- (f) Ilori ityibilika ifanitshala
(The lorry fall the furniture)

Inkcazelo ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (17b, d, f) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (17, d, f). Cinga ngexivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tyibilika ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbozivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi, kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

18(a) Amawa atyibilika imfuyo

(Cliffs slip the stock)

(i)* Amawa ayayityibilika imfuyo

(Cliffs are slipping the stock)

(ii)* Imfuyo ityibilika ngamawa

(The stock is being slipped by cliffs)

(b) Ibhanki ityibilika imali

(The bank loose money)

(i)* Ibhanki iyayityibilika imali

(The bank is losing money)

(ii)* Imali ityibilika yibhanki

(The money is being lost by the bank)

- (c) Ilori ityibilika ifanitshala
(The lorry fall the furniture)
- (i)* Ilori iyayityibilika ifanitshala
(The lorry is falling the furniture)
- (ii)* Ifanitshala ityibilika yilori
(The furniture is being fell by the lorry)

Kucacile ukuba izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku- (18a – c) azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika tyibilika kwizivakalisi (17a – f) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, into umntu eyeyakhe

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (18a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongasenzi, into umntu eyeyakhe

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (18a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongasenzi, umxholo

Ulwakhiwo Lwesiganeko Somxholo Wotshintsho Oluyintloko Lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi Yebinzana Lesibizo Ibonakala Emva Kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (17) zithathe izihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nesihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (17a, c, e) nezithelekiswe neziku- (17b, d, f) eziphindiweyo apha ku- (19).

19(a) Imfuyo ityibilika emaweni ngobusuku

(The stock slips in the cliffs at night)

(b)* Amawa atyibilika imfuyo ngobusuku

(Cliffs slip the stock at night)

(c) Imali ityibilike ebhankini ngobiwo

(The money lost in the bank by theft)

(d)* Ibhanki ityibilike imali ngobiwo

(The bank lost the money by theft)

(e) Ifanitshala ityibilika elorini ngobusuku

(The furniture fall off from the lorry at night)

(f)* Ilori ityibilika ifanitshala ngobusuku

(The lorry fall off the furniture at night)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo ziguqukayo / zibonakalayo kwesenzi u-tyibilika.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (19a, c, e,) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (19b, d, f,) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (ubumnini) into umntu eyeyakhe
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (19a – f) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-tyibilika ku- (i) ku- (20a – f) nokuthelekiswa eziku- (ii) zika- (20a – f), apho igatya leshlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakulibonokalisa apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku- (19b, d, f) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha.

20(a)

- (i) Imfuyo ityibilika emaweni xa kusebusuku
(The stock slips in the cliffs when it is dark)
- (ii)* Amawa atyibilika imfuyo xa kumnyama
(Cliffs slip the stock when it is dark)
- (b)(i) Imali ityibilika ebhankini xa ibiwe
(The money disappears from the bank when it is stolen)
- (ii) Ibhanki ityibilika imali xa ibiwe
(The bank disappears money when it is stolen)

- (c)(i) Ifanitshala ityibilika elorini xa iwile
(The furniture falls off from the lorry when it has fallen)
- (ii) Ilori ityibilika ifanitshala xa iwile
(The lorry falls off the furniture when it has fallen)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) ku- (20a – c) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsigiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tyibilika esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (20). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe] njengaku (17a, c, e) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

- Tyibilika

21(a) "Take"

Imali ityibilike ebhankini

(The money has been taken from the bank)

- (b) “Fall”
Ifanitshala iTyibilika elorini
(The furniture fall off from the lorry)

3.5.6 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko [Ukutya]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (22a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo kukutya, isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku- (22a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 22(a) Isonka sityibilika emqaleni
(The bread goes quickly in the throat)
- (b) Umqala utyibilika isonka
(The throat goes quickly the bread)
- (c) Isidudu sityibilika esiswini
(Thin porridge goes out from the stomach)
- (d) Isisu sityibilika isidudu
(The stomach goes out the porridge)
- (e) Iinkobe zityibilika esityeni
(Boiled maize fall off from the dish)
- (f) Isitya sityibilika iinkobe
(The dish falls off boiled maize)
- (g) Inyama ityibilike emeleni / kwisitshetshe
(The meat has been cut by the knife easily)
- (h) Isitshetshe / imela ityibilike enyameni
(The knife cut the meat easily)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika -tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika- tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (22b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku- (22b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-tyibilika ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbozivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwiMofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

23(a) Umqala utyibilika isonka

(The throat slips (swallows) quickly the bread)

(i)* Umqala uyasityibilika isonka

(The throat is slipping quickly the bread)

(ii)* Isonka sityibilika ngumqala

(The bread is being went quickly by the throat)

- (b) Isisu sityibilika isidudu
(The stomach goes out thin porridge)
- (i)* Isisu siyasityibilika isidudu
(The stomach is going out thin porridge)
- (ii)* Isidudu sityibilika sisisu
(Thin porridge is being went out by the stomach)
- (c) Isitya sityibilika iinkobe
(The dish falls off boiled maize)
- (i)* Isitya siyazityibilika iinkobe
(The dish is falling off boiled maize)
- (ii)* Iinkobe zityibilika sisitya
(Boiled maize are being fell off by the dish)
- (d) Inyama ityibilike emeleni / kwisitshetshe
(The meat has been cut by the knife easily)
- (i)* Inyama iyayityibilika imela / isitshetshe
(The meat is cutting by the knife easily)
- (ii)* Imela / isitshetshe ityibilikwa yinyama
(The meat is being cut by the knife)

Izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi, eziku- (23a – d) azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (23a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (ukutya)	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (23a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, (ukutya)	
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi	

24(a) “Go”

- (i) Umqala uyasityibilika isonka
(The throat is going quickly the bread)

3.5.7 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Amalungu Omzimba)

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (25a, c, e, g), Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo Amalungu omzimba, izezi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana nezika- (25a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo njenge mvelaphi okanye umxholo.

25(a) Umlenze utyibilika ekhephini.

(The leg slips in the snow)

(b) Ikhephu lityibilika umlenze.

(The snow slips the leg)

(c)* Intliziyo ityibilike emsindweni.

(The heart is no longer angry)

(d)* Umsindo utyibilike entliziweni.

(Anger has gone from the heart)

- (e) Amathe atyibilike elwimini.
(Saliva slide in the tongue)
- (f) Ulwimi lutyibilike amathe.
(The tongue slide saliva)
- (g) Izandla ezimpunyululu zityibilike entanjeni.
(Slippery hands slip in the rope)
- (h) Intambo ityibilika izandla ezimpanyululu.
(The rope slips slippery hands)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) zibonakaliswe njenyoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi
isigameko	=	inguqulelo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nowakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (25b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba, umxholo
isigameko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yesibizo kwintloko yendawo (yomenzeli) ezitshintshanayo eziku- (25b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimanva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye.
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza impawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

26a Intliziyo ityibilika umsindo.

(The heart slips anger, i.e. is no longer angry)

(i) Intliziyo iyawutyibilika umsindo.

(The heart is going out angry)

(ii) Umsindo utyibilikwa yintliziyo.

(Anger is being went out from the heart)

(b) Ulwimi lutyibilika amathe.

(The tongue slides saliva)

(i) Ulwimi luyawatyibilika Amathe.

(The tongue is sliding saliva)

(ii) Amathe atyibilikwa lulwimi.

(Saliva are being slide by the tongue)

(c) Izandla ezimpunyululu zityibilika intambo.

(Slippery hands loose the rope)

(i) Izandla ezimpunyululu ziyayityibilika intambo.

(Slippery hands are losing the rope)

(ii) Intambo ityibilikwa zizandla ezimpunyululu.

(The rope is being lost by slippery hands)

(d) Umlenze utyibilika umbilo.

(The leg falls off sweat)

(i) Umlenze uyawutyibilika umbilo.

(The leg is falling off sweat)

(ii) Umbilo utyibilikwa ngumlENZA.

(Sweat is being fell off by the leg)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku- (26a – d) azizekelisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganko sika-tyibilika, kwizivakalisi eziku- wiza- (26a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba, (umxholo)
isigameko	=	inkqubo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – tyibilika, kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (26a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	into ephefumlayo engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
isigameko	=	ubume

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (25) zithathe izihlomelo zokumisixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko. Kukuchaza uhlobo

lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (25a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (25b, d, f, g) eziphindiweyo upha ngezantsi ku- (27).

- 27(a) Umlenze utyibilika ekhephini ngentseni.
(The leg slips in the snow early in the morning)
- (b) Ikhephu lityibilika umlenze ngentseni.
(The snow slips the leg early in the morning)
- (c) Intliziyo ityibilika emsindweni ngolonwabo.
(The heart disappears in the anger with happiness)
- (d) Umsindo utyibilika intliziyo ngolonwabo.
(Anger disappears in the heart with happiness)
- (e) Amathe atyibilika elwimini ngalo lonke exesha.
(Saliva slides in the tongue all the time)
- (f) Ulwimi lutyibilika amathe ngalo lonke exesha.
(The tongue slides saliva all the time)
- (g) Izandla ezimpunyululu zityibilika entanjeni ngombilo.
(Slippery hands slip in the rope with sweat)
- (h) Intambo ityibilika izandla ezimpunyululu ngombilo.
(The rope slips slippery hands with sweat)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumi' ixesha ziguqukayo zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tyibilika, apho Kwizivakalisi eziku- (27a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku- (27b, d, f, h) azamkeleki ngokwezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokufeza (Umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-tyibilika kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezika- (27a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	(imvelaphi) into ephefumlayo okanye egaphefumliyo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	(imvelaphi) into ephefumlayo okanye engaphefumliyo
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (27a – d) zilutshintshwano zika- (i) zika- (27a – d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-tyibilika ku- (i) ziku (17a – d) nokuthelekiswa neziku- (ii) ziku (27a – d) apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakuli bonakalisa apha nqezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (27b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi apha ku- (28) zithi zamkelke kutshintshwano olubini.

28a

- (i) Umlenze utyibilika ekhephini xa kubanda.
(The leg slips in the snow when it is cold)
- (ii) Ikhephu lityibilika umlenze xa kubanda.
(The snow slips the leg when it is cold)
- (b) (i) Umsindo utyibilika entliziyweni xa yonwabile.
(Anger disappears in the heart when it is happy)
- (ii) Intliziyo ityibilika umsindo xa yonwabile.
(The heart disappears anger when it is happy)
- (c) (i) Amathe atyibilika elwimini ngalo lonke ixesha.
(Saliva slides in the tongue all the time)
- (ii) Ulwimi lutyibilika amathe ngalo lonke ixesha.
(The tongue slides saliva all the time)

- (d) (i) Izandla ezimpunyululu zityibilika entanjeni xo zibilile.
(Slippery hands slip in the rope when they are sweat)
- (ii) Intambo ityibilika izandla ezimpunyululu xo zibilile.
(The rope slips slippery hands when they are sweat)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku- (i) zika- (28a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (28a – d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-tyibilika sibonokala kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (28a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, amalungu omzimba (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
isigameko	=	ukufeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (28a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, amalungu omzimba (umxholo)
isigameko	=	ukufeza

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tyibilika esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (28). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa (amalungu omzimba) njengaku (27a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-Tyibilika

29a “slip’

- (i) Umlenze utyibilika ekhephini ngentseni.
(The leg slips in the snow early in the morning)

- (ii) Izandla ezimpunyululu zityibilika entanjeni ngombilo.
(Slippery hands slip in the rope by the sweat)
- (b) “disappear”
Umsindo utyibilika entliziyweni ngolonwabo.
(Anger disappear in the heart by happiness)
- (c) “slide”
(i) Amathe atyibilika elwimini ngalo lonke ixesha.
(Saliva slides in the tongue all the time)

3.5.8 Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Unxibelelwano)

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku- (29a, c, e, g), Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo lunxibelelwano. Isenzi u-tyibilika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku- (29b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana nezika- (29a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- 29(a) Impikiswano ityibilika kubasebenzi.
(The argument ends to the workers)
- (b) Abasebenzi batyibilika impikiswano.
(The workers end the argument)
- (c) Incoko ityibilika ku- Siphso.
(The speech disappears to Siphso)
- (d) uSiphso utyibilika incoko.
(Siphso disappears the speech)
- (e) Ingxoxo ityibilike ebantwini.
(An argument end from the people)

- (f) Abantu batyibilike ingxoxo.
(The people end an argument)
- (g) Ileta lityibilike eposini.
(The letter has been lost in the post office)
- (h0) Iposi ityibilike ileta.
(The post office lost the letter)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sensenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (29a, c, e, g) zibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjonosenzi (imvelaphi)
Isigameko	=	inguqulelo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tyibilika ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, (umxholo)
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana yesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshinshintshanayo eziku- (29b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba imfezekiso, yebinzana lesibizo sesenzi u-tyibilika ayiziphathi njenge njongosenzi yobumbo zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimanva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njenge mvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye.

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza impawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

30 (a) Abasebenzi batyibilika impikiswano.

(The workers end the argument)

(i) Abasebenzi bayayityibilika impikiswano.

(The workers are ending the argument)

(ii) Impikiswano ityibilikwa ngabasebenzi.

(The argument is being ended by the workers)

(b) uSipho utyibilika incoko.

(Sipho disappears the speech)

(i) uSipho uyayityibilika incoko.

(Sipho is disappearing the speech)

(ii) Incoko ityibilikwa nguSipho.

(The speech is being disappeared by Sipho)

(c) Abantu batyibilika ingxoxo.

(People end the argument)

(i) Abantu bayayityibilika ingxoxo.

(People are ending the argument)

(ii) Ingxoxo ityibilikwa ngubantu.

The argument is being ended by the people)

(d) Iposi ityibilika ileta.

(The post office loose the letter)

(i) Iposi iyayityibilika ileta.

(The post office is loosing the letter)

- (ii) Ileta ityibilkwe yiposi.
(The letter is being lost by the post office)

Ngokucacileyo izivakalisi eziku- (30a – d) ngasentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi iyi – adyument yomxholo kwaye kwakwezi zivakalisi zimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:

Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku- (29) ezithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo ngako oko. Kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku- (29a, f, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku- (29b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku- (31).

- 31(a) Impikiswano ityibilika kubasebenzi ngotshayile.
(The argument ends to the workers after hours)
- (b) Abasebenzi batyibilika impikiswano ngotshayile.
(The workers end the argument after hours)
- (c) Incoko ityibilika KuSipho ngobusika.
(The speech disappears from Sipho by winter time)
- (d) uSipho utyibilika incoko ngobusika.
(Sipho disappears the speech by winter time)
- (e) Ingxoxo ityibilika ebantwini ngobusuku.
(The argument ends from the people at night)\
- (f) Abantu batyibilika ingxoxo ngobusuku.
(People end the argument at night)
- (g) Inoveli emmandi ityibilika ezikolweni ngobiwo.
(The nice novel loses at schools by theft)

(h) Izikolo zityibilika inoveli emnandi ngobiwo.

(Schools loose nice novel by theft)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho ezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ziguqukayo zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-tyibilika, apho kwizivakalisi eziku- (31a, c, e, g) ezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile kodwa.

Kwizivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f, h) azamkeleklanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumisi ixesha. izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha zingabonakaliswa njenge zona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakalisensi ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-tyibilika kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngoko lwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (31a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo]
		esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)	
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjonosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)	
Isiganeko	=	ukuphumeza	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nowakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (31ab, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo]
		esiyintloko, imvelaphi	
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, unxibelelwano (umxholo)	
Isigameko	=	ukufeza	

Uhlobo Lolwakhiwo Lwesiganeko

Izivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) zilusthintshwano lweziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) njengokuba ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi sesenzi u-tyibilika ku- (i) ka (32a – d) nokuthelekisa neziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) apha igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakulibonakalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku- (32), ngokunga faniyo nezivakalisi eziku- (31b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku- (32), zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

32(a)

- (i) Impikiswano ityibilika kubasebenzi xa kutshayiswa.
(The argument ends to the workers when the working hours are over)
- (ii) Abasebenzi batyibilika impikiswano xa kutshayiswa.
(The workers end the argument when the working hours are over)
- (b)(i) Incoko ityibilika kuSipho xa enomkhuhanafiva.
(The speech disappears to Sipho when he is suffering from the fever)
- (ii) uSipho utyibilika incoko xa enomkhuhlane.
(Sipho disappears the speech when he is suffering from the fever)
- (c)(i) Ingxoxo ityibilika ebanwini xa kusebusuku.
(The argument ends from the people when it is at night)
- (ii) Abantu bayibilika ingxoxo xa kusebusuka.
(People end an argument when it is at night)
- (d)(i) Inoveli emnandi ityibilika ezikolweni xa ibiwe.
(The nice novel loose from schools when it is stolen)
- (ii) Izikolo zityibilika inoveli emnandi xa ibiwe.
(Schools loose nice novel when it is stolen)

Izivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) ngeqatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-tyibilika sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesihlanganisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (i) zika- (32a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjonosenzi isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
Isiganeko	=	ukufeza

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nowakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-tyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku- (ii) zika- (32a – d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, unxibelelwano (umxholo)
isigameko	=	ukufeza

Isiphelo sibonisa uhlalutyo lewsemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legana kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-tyibilika esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku- (33).

Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nezenzi u-tyibilika. Kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ezibonisa (unxibelelwano) njengaku (30a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

33(a) “end”

(i) Abasebenzi batyibilika impikiswano.

(The workers end the argument)

- (b) “disappear”
 (i) uSipho utyibilika incoko.
 (Sipho disappears the speech)
- (c) “loose”
 (i) Iposi ityibilika ileta.
 (The post office looses the letter)

3.6 ISISHWANKATHELO

Isiphelo, esi sahluko sikhangeleke kuhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo u- qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika. Esi sahluko sikwaphonononge ingcaciso egceweleyo yoluhlu lweempawu ezikhethe kileyo zebinzana lezibizo eziyintloko ze-adyumenti yesenzi u -qengqeleka , tshona, jikeleza notyibilika kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso.

La macandelo akwaphengulule ukuba isenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika uphononongwe kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuhlonela iimpawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Ezo zivakalisi zilutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezifanayo apho unokuthatha ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi lwezo zivakalisi libe libinzana lesibizo esiyintloko lese zivakalisi ezinye.

Amacandelo abonise ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwezenzi kananjalo alina kubonisa okanye lizekelise njengempawu eziqhelekileyo zobumbo – zivakalisi zenjongosenzi kwisi Xhosa.

limvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi, usetyenziso lwesivumlanisi senjongosenzi aluvumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kwaye ususo lwebinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwindawo yentloko kwisivakalisi esikwi senziwa alwamkelekanga kwizenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza , notyibilika.

La macandelo avavanye ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha, ngako ke kukumisa, uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano

olubini apho ezinye izivakalisi zithi zithathe izihlomelo zokamis' ixesha kodwa olunye ushintshwano lwezivakalisi luthi lungamkeleki ngokwezi hlomelo zokumis' ixesha.

Kwimeko yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha ushintshwano olubini lwezivakalisi luye lwamkeleke. Ulwamkeleko lwezivakalisi ngegatya lezihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lubonise ukuba isenzi u-gengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika zibonakele kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko. Esi sifundo sikwaphonononge nento engenakususwa kwinto ethile okanye ulwakhiwo lobunjani kwizivakalisi ezi kwisahluko 3 apho zithi zivumele into enganakususwa kwinto ethile kuthsintshwano olubini.

IS AHLUKO 4

IS IQUKUMBELO

Esi sifundo siphonononga uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yezenzi zentshukumo u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika, kwaye sinike ingcaciso egcweleyo yoluhlu lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yezi zenzi kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso. Esi sifundo sikwaphengulule ukuba izenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika zenzeke kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezahlukeneyo ezinike utoliko olwahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo amagama ezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika.

Impatho yentsingiselo yezi zenzi ivavanyiwe kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuhlonela iimpawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Ezo zivakalisi zilutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezinye apho unokuthatha ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi lweso sivakalisi sibe libinzana lesibizo esiyintloko lwesivakalisi esinye esibonise indima yethematiki. Umzekelo wotshintshwano lwezivakalisi phantsi kwebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubulwanyana] wesahluko 3 ubonakaliswe ngezantsi:

- (a) linkomo ziqengqeleka elorini.
(Cows fall down from the lorry)
- (b) Ilori iqengqeleka iinkomo.
(The lorry fall down the cows)
- (c) Inja itshona emanzini.
(The dog sinks in the water)
- (d) Amanzi atshonainja.
(Water sinks the dog)
- (e) Igusha ijikeleza ebuhlanti.
(The sheep walk around in the kraal)

- (f) Ubuhlanti bijikeleza igusha.
(The kraal walk around the sheep)
- (g) Idonki ityibilika ethambekeni.
(The donkey slips in the steep slope)
- (h) Ithambeka lityilika idonki.
(Steep slope slips the donkey)

uCowper (1992) wazise ukuba imizekelo yezivakalisi zonxulumano lwethematiki ngalunye lungenzeka kwindawo ezininzi kwizivakalisi kwaye kwa-uCowper (1992) ugxininise ukuba izinto eziphefumlayo / philayo (umenzeli) zinomnqweno / langazelelo kodwa izinto ezingaphefumliyo / philiyo zisilela umbilini wolangazelelo.

Umzekelo, kwizivakalisi ezingentla eziku-(a), (c), (e), (g). iinkomo,inja igusha, nedonki ngamabinzana esibizo esiyintloko, izinto eziphefumlayo, izilwamyana (umenzeli). Imfezekiso zizalathandawo, izinto ezingaphefumliyo (imvelaphi).

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lweziganeko zezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku-(a), (c), (e), (g):

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ubulwanyana, umenzeli
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isala-thandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Kwizivakalisi eziku- (b), (d), (f), (h), ilori, amanzi, ubuhlanti, ithambeka ngamabinzana esibizo esiyintloko, izinto ezingaphefumliyo, imvelaphi. Imfezekiso yinto ephufumlayo, ubulwanyana (umenzeli).

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku-(b), (d), (f), (h) ngasenta:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ubulwanyana, umenzeli
Isiganeko	=	ubume

Izivakalisi eziku- (b), (d), (f), (h) zicacise ukuba izivumelanisi zenjongosenzi zemfezikiso kwibinzana lesibizo azinakwenzeka kwimofoloji yesenzi. Oko kubonise ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iinkomo kwisenzi esiku (b),inja kwisenzi eziku- (d), igusha kwisenzi eziku- (f), idonki kwisenzi esiku- (h) zinjongosenzi zobumbo zivakalisi ezinganyanisekanga.

Olunye uvavanyo olumisiweyo lelokuba ibinzana lesibizo yinjongosenzi yesenzi, ukwamkeleka kweli binzana lesibizo kukufudukela kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Imizekelo yezivakalisi ezingentla icacisiwe:

- (b) Ilori iqengqeleka iinkomo.
(The lorry fall down the cows)
- (i) Ilori iyaziqengqeleka iinkomo.
(The lorry is falling down the cows)
- (ii) Iinkomo ziqengqelekwa yilori.
(Cows are being fell down by the lorry)
- (d) Amanzi atshonainja
(Water sinks the dog)
- (i) Amanzi ayayitshonainja.
(Water are sinking the dog)
- (ii)* Inja itshwanwa ngamanzi.
(The dog is being sank by water)
- (f) Ubuhlanti bujikeleza igusha.
(The kraal walk around the sheep)

- (i)* Ubuhlanti buyayijikeleza igusha.
(The kraal is walking around the sheep)
- (ii)* Igusha ijikelezwa bubuhlanti.
(The sheep is being walked around / surrounded by the kraal)
- (h) Ithambeka lityibilika idonki.
(Steep slope slips the donkey)
- (i)* Ithambeka liyayityibilika idonki.
(Steep slope is slipping the donkey)
- (ii)* Idonki ityibilikwa lithambeka.
(The donkey is being slippery by the steep slope)

Isifundo sikwaphicothe nokuba nakho kwezivakalisi ezinje (d, c, e, g) no (b, d, f, h) zesahluko sesithathu zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kodwa ezinye izivakalisi azamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kutshintshwano olubini umzekelo:

- (a) Iinkomo ziqengqeleka elorini ngorhatya.
(The cows fall down from the lorry at twilight)
- (b)* Ilori iqengqeleka inkomo ngorhatya.
(The lorry fall down the cows at twilight)
- (c) Inja itshona emanzini ngo-2.
(The dog sinks in the water at 2 o'clock)
- (d)* Amanzi atshona inja ngo-2.
(Water sinks the dog at 2 o'clock)
- (e) Igusha ijikeleza ebuhlanti ekuseni.
(The sheep walk around the kraal early in the morning)

- (f)* Ubuhlanti bujikeleza igusha ekuseni.
(The kraal walk around the sheep early in the morning)
- (g) Idonki ityibilika ethambekeni ebusuku.
(The donkey slips in the steep slope at night)
- (h)* Ithambeka lityibilika idonki ebusuku.
(Steep slope slips the donkey at night)

uPustejovsky (1996) ubhekiselele kwizenzeko njenge nkqubo kunye nezifizekiso zephanyazo njenge ziganeko apho uSmith (1997) azibiza ukuba zizifizekiso kunye neenguqulo.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-qengqeleka tshona, jikeleza no tyibilika ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ubulwanyana, umenzeli
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	isifizekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo: kwizenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona, jikeleza notyibilika kwizivakalisi eziku-(b), (d), (f), (h) no (h) ezikwisahluko sesithathu.

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	Into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	Ubulwanyana, umenzeli
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Esi sahluko sikwaphengulule nento engenakususwa kwinto ethile okanye ulwakhiwo lobunjani kwezo zivakalisi zithe zanikwa ezinje ngakwisahluko sesithathu.

- (a)(i) Igusha iqengqeleka umkhunya.
(The sheep fall off mucus)

(ii) Umkhunya uqengqeleka egusheni.

(Mucus fall off from the sheep)

(b)(i) Iinkomo zitshona iimpondo.

(The cows disappear horns)

(ii) Iimpondo zitshona ezinkomeni.

(Horns disappear in the cows)

(c)(i) Ikati ijikeleza amabhovu.

(The cat surrounds whiskers)

(ii) Amabhovu ajikeleza ekatini.

(Whiskers surround in the cat)

Kwizivakalisi ezingentla ku- a(i), b(i) kunye no c(i) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwezenzi liyinto enganakususwa kwinto ethile umzekelo, iimpondo, amabhovu nomkhunya zizinto ezingenakususwa zebinzana lezibizo eziyintloko iinkomo, iigusha neekati, zona izivakalisi eziku- a(ii), b(ii) no (c)Il zilutshintshwano lezo ziku a(i), b(i), c(i) ngoko ke, ezo zivakalisi zinentsingiselo enye okanye efanayo.

Esi sifundo sikwavavanye ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha, ngoko ke kukumisa uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini, ngoku ngafaniyo kwizivakalisi ezi kwisahluko sesithathu ezingamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumsi' ixesha.

Umzekelo wokwamkelekileyo kutshintshwano olubini phantsi kwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha:

(a)(i) Imfuyo iqengqeleka umkhunya xa kubanda.

(The stock runs mucus when it is cold)

(ii) Umkhunya uqengqeleka emfuyweni xa kubanda.

(Mucus runs from the stock when it is cold)

- (b)(i) linkomo zitshona iimpondo xa zindala.
(Cows disappear horns when they are old)
- (ii) limpondo zitshona ezinkomeni xa zindala.
(Horns disappear from the cows when they are old)
- (c)(i) Ikati ijikeleza amabhovu ngalo lonke ixesha.
(The cat surrounds whiskers all the time)
- (ii) Ambhovu ajikeleza ekatini ngalo lonke ixesha.
(Whiskers surround in the cat all the time)

Ukwamkeleka kwezivakalisi eziku- (a), (b), no (c) ku- (i) no (ii) ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha kubonisa ukuba izenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona no jikeleza zibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lweziganeko zezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona no jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku-(i) ngasentla:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Ubulwanyana, into ephefumlayo, umenzeli
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Into engaphefumliyo, into enganakususwa
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lweziganeko zezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona no jikeleza kwizivakalisi eziku-a, b, c (ii) ngasentla:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	=	Into engaphefumliyo, into enokususwa kwinto ethile, umxholo
i-adyumenti yesibini	=	Into ephefumlayo, ubulwanyana, isalathandawo (umenzeli)
Isiganeko	=	Ubume

Okokugqibela, inxalenye yesemantiki engasentla icacise utshintshwano lwesuntswna lentsingiselo yegama lunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yezenzi u-qengqeleka, tshona ijikeleza kwizivakalisi zebinzana lezibizo eziyintloko ezibonisa [ubulwanyana] njengaku-a(i), b(i) c(i)

- a(i) Igusha iqengeleka umkhunya.
(The sheep fall off mucus)

- (ii) Inkomo itshona iimpondo.
(The cow disappears horns)

- (ii) Ikati ijikeleza amabhovu.
(the cat surrounds whiskers)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABSTRACT	i
OPSOMMING.....	ii
ISISHWANKATHELO	iii
ISINIKEZELO	iv
NRF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.....	v
IMIBULELO	vi
ISAHLUKO 1: INTSHAYELELO	
1.1 Iinjongo Zesifundo	1
1.2 Ubume Bengcingane	2
1.3 Ulungiselelo Lwesifundo	2
ISAHLUKO 2	
2.1 Intshayelelo	4
2.2 Indalo Yolwazi Lwelekhsikhali	7
2.2.1 Amahlelo Entsingiselo Notshintshwano Lwezigaba	9
2.2.2 Utshintshwano Lwezenzi	9
2.2.3 Iinkqubo Okanye Imisebenzi	15
2.2.4 Izifezekisi	15
2.2.5 Iimpumelelo	15
2.2.6 Iimpawu Zamahlelo Amane	16
2.2.7 Ukutshintshana Kwezibizo	16
2.2.8 Iqela Lezibizo	17
2.2.9 Amahlelo Ezibizo	18

2.2.10	Unxulumano Lwelekhshali Yangaphakathi	21
2.3	Iintsingiselo ezininzi ziyingxaki yengqiqo	23
2.3.1	Ukwandisa Ukuguqulwa Kwesuntswana Lwentsingiselo	23
2.3.2	Iintsingiselo-Mbini Echaseneyo	24
2.3.3	Ulwandiso Lwentsingiselo Ezininzi	26
2.3.4	Isiqalo Sengcingane Yentsingiselo Yelekhshali	28
2.4	Iintsebenzo-Matshini Zendalo Entsingiselweni	32
2.4.1	Unyanzeliso Noshenxiso Lohlobo	33
2.4.2	Indibaniselwano	42
2.4.2	Ubopheleleko Lokhetho	43

ISAHLUKO 3 : UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI YELEKHISIKONI YEZENZI

U-QENGAQELEKA, TSHONA, JIKELEZA NO TYIBILIKA

3.1	Intshayelelo	46
3.2	Iimpawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko kwizivakalisi ezino-qengqeleka	46
3.2.1	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Uluntu)	47
3.2.2	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)	51
3.2.3	Ubuka Nokungasuswa / Ulwakhiwo Lobunjani.....	54
3.2.4	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Izinto Zendalo)	57
3.2.5	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Into Eyenziwe Ngumntu)	62
3.2.6	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Ubumnini)	69
3.2.7	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Amalungu Omzimba)	75
3.2.8	Ibinzana Lesibizo Esiyintloko (Imozulu)	82
3.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Uluntu) (Tshona)	90
3.3.1	Intshayelelo	90
3.3.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [Isilwanyana	95

3.3.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo]	100
3.3.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [into Eyenziwe Ngumntu]	105
3.3.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubumnini into umntu eyeyakhe]	110
3.3.6	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ukutya]	116
3.3.7	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [Amalungu omzimba]	120
3.3.8	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyontloko [Unxibelelwano]	127
3.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Uluntu) (Jikeleza)	134
3.4.1	Intshayelelo	135
3.4.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)	138
3.4.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Izinto zendalo)	144
3.4.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Into eyenziwe ngumntu)	149
3.4.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe)	154
3.4.6	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Ukutya)	160
3.4.7	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Amalungu omzimba)	164
3.4.8	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Unxibelelwano)	171
3.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Uluntu) (Tyibilika)	178
3.5.1	Intshayelelo	178
3.5.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Isilwanyana)	183
3.5.3	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Izinto zendalo)	187
3.5.4	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Into eyenziwe ngumntu)	192
3.5.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Ubumnini, into Umynu eyeyakhe)	197
3.5.6	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (ukutya)	203
3.5.7	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (Amalungu omzimba)	207
3.5.8	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko (unxibelwano)	214
3.6	Isishwankathelo	221

ISAPLUKO 4: ISIQUKUMBELO	222
IBHIBLIYOGRAFI	229
ISEMANTIKI YELEKHSIKONI	230

IBHIBLIYOGRAFI

- Cowper, E.A. 1992. **A Concise Introduction to Syntactic Theory: The Government Binding Approach.**
- Crystal, D. 1991. **A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics.** Oxford: Basic Blackwell Ltd.
- Du Plessis, J.A. 1999. **Lexical Semantics and the African Languages.** Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.
- Jackendoff, R.S. 1972. **Semantic Interpretations in generative Grammar.** Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Kearns, K. 2000. **Semantics.** New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
- Levin, B. 1993. **English Verb Classes and Alternations.** Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Pustejovsky, J. 1991b. The Syntax of Event Structure. **Cognition** 41:47-81.
- Pustejovsky, J. 1996. **The Generative Lexicon.** Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Rappaport, M., Levin, B. And Laughren, M. 1993. **Levels of Lexical Representation.** IN: Pustejovsky, J (ed.) **Semantics and the Lexicon.** Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Ravin, Y and Leacock, C. 2000. **Polysemy. Theoretical and Computational Approaches.** Oxford University Press.
- Smith, C.S. 1997. **Parameter of Aspect.** Second Edition. London: University of Texas.

ISEMANTIKI YELEKHSIKONI**ISIGAMA**

abstract nouns	izibizo ezingaphathekiyo
abstraction	ukuthabatheka
accomplishment	ukufeza, impumelelo
achievement	ukuphumeza, inzuzo
activity	isenzeko
adjunction	isongezo
amalogous	ukufana (into efana nenye)
anaphoric binding	ubopho lwe-anafori
animacy	okuphilayo
animate noun	isibizo esichaza into ephilayo
aspect	inxalenye
bilateral	namacala amabini
bipedal	unyathelo-mbini
cautious	ngobulumko
co-composition	indibaniselwano
cognitive	ukuqonda, ulwazi
completive-implicature	i-implikhetsha egqibeleleyo
compositional semantics	isemantiki yendibaniso
compositionality	indibaniso
conative	isenzi esichaza imfuno
constrant	uthinto
conventional	qhelekileyo
corpora	ingqokelela yokubhaliweyo
correlation	unxulumano
creative use	usetyenziso ngengcinga amagama kwindawo ezintsha
critique	isincoko esigwebayo
culmination	phelela, incopho
databases	Iziseko zendawo ezaziwangento
decomposition	ukwahlulwa ngamacandelo

defeasible	akufane le kanga
deictic	ukubonisa igama kwindawo apho igama lokhonjiswa khona
denotation	ukwalathisa, ukubonisa
denote	ukubonisa / ukwalathisa
deontically	ngokwediyontiki
descriptive distribution	ulwabiwo lwenkcazo
device	icebo
devour	bimbiliza
disambiguate	ukwenza intsingiselo-nye ukunika intsingiselo-nye ukususa iintsingiselo ezininzi
durative adverbial	isihlomelo sexesha elimiyo
edible	nokutyiwa
enrich	tyebisa
entailment	uquko
exclamations	ukudanduluka, isikhuzo
existence	ubukho
experience	umvi
fixed senses	amasuntswana entsingiselo angatshintshiyo
formalizable	ukugcina imithetho ngqongqo
frame adverbial	isihlomelo sexeshana
hierarchical relations	unxulumano lwenqanaba
hierarchy	uluhlu lwemigangatho ngokwamanqanaba
hyponymy	oomabizwafane
ill-formed sentence	isivakalisi esingena bugrama esingakhekanga
ill-formedness	okungakhekanga
inability	ukungabinakho
inanimate noun	isibizo ezichaza into engaphiliyo
incoperate	ukuquka
individual	ukuzimela
inference	intelekelelo
instantaneously	emzuzwini, ethubeni

interaction	intsebenziswano
intra-category	isigaba songeno
intransitive forms	inkangeleko yokungathathi njongosenzi
intrinsic	imvelo
lexical databases	iindawo ezinokufikelwa ngendlela ezahlukeneyo zelekhisikoni
lexical semantics	isemantiki yelekhisikoni
logical	uqiqiso, ubuchule
malleable	ukungaqhekeki
manipulate	ulawulo
mechanisms	izixhobo
merely	kuphela
metaphor	isikweko
methodology	ulwazi nkqubo
metonymy	imetonimi
metric	umlinganiselo
model	umfuziselo
overt	phandle
paraphrase	inkcazelo-ntetho
partition	umahluko
pedal	isinyathelo
peripheral	omda, enza umda
permeability	ukuba nokungenwa lulwelo
phenomena	izenzeko
point	uphawu
polyadicity	involving 3 or more elements or parts quka iziqalelo ezithathu nangaphezulu okanye inxenye
polymorphic	umxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi
predicate	isivisa
presupposition	ukucingela
primitives	mandulo
probabilities	lindelwe (yo), fanele (yo)

proliferating	ukwandisa
prominently	ngokubalulekileyo / qaphelekileyo
realization	ukuqonda, ukuphumeza
recursively	ngokuphinda-phinda/ngokuphindeneyo
redundant	engeyomfuneko
selectional information	ulwazi olukhethekileyo
semantically labelled classes	iimpawu zamahlelo esematiki amahlelo eempawu zesemantiki
static set	ingqokelela engatshintshiyo
striking	nomtsalane
subcategorization	isigatyana
subsets	inxalenye yengqokelela
syntactic diagnostic	uvavanyo olukwisintaksi
tagged	ukuphawula
temporal structure	ulwakhiwo lokumis' ixesha
theory	ingcingane
transformation	inguqulo
transitive forms	inkangeleko yokuthanda injongosenzi
transparent	cacileyo
type co-ercion	unyanzelo hlobo, unyanzelo didi
unilateral	icala elinye
utterance	intetho
verifiability	ukuqinisekisa
weakly polymorphic	unxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi ezibuthathaka
well-formed sentence	isivakalisi esinobugrama esakhekileyo
well-formedness	okwakhekileyo